

Eclipse HX Configuration Software (EHX)

Panels ×						
< > Role1	(Port 601, Beli	tpack Role) - New BeltpackRole 601	• 0>9 • Page	Main 👻 Zoom 👻 keys 🛃 Sa	ave 📄 Load 🔞 Clear 🗈 Copy 🖺 Paste 🔕 Clear Pa	ige 🔛 Audio Mixer
Identify Pane	el					
			Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Activation Cocal Advanced Latch Disable Activation A	None One Two Three Four Four Six Seven Eight Nine		
All Panels					Stacked Key - Role	2
Talk	Listen	De	cription	Display Index	Role2	
Role1	Role1	New BeltpackRole 601		601		
Role2	Role2	New BeltpackRole 602		602		
Role3	Role3	New BeltpackRole 603		603	1	
Role4	Role4	New BeltpackRole 604		604	w.	
All C					Add Label Repar	ne

User Guide

PN: 399G045 Rev: A 03/22/13

Document Reference

EHX User Guide

Part Number: 399G045 Rev: A

Legal Disclaimers

© 2013 HME Clear-Com Ltd.

All rights reserved.

Clear-Com, the Clear-Com logo, CellCom, FreeSpeak and Clear-Com Concert are registered trademarks or trademarks of HM Electronics, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement and may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation/reverse engineering. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Clear-Com, an HME Company.

Clear-Com Offices are located in California, USA; Cambridge, UK; Montreal, Canada; and Beijing, China. Specific addresses and contact information can be found on Clear-Com's corporate website: www.clearcom.com

Clear-Com Contacts

Americas and Asia-Pacific Headquarters California, United States Tel: +1.510.337.6600 Email: CustomerServicesUS@Clearcom.com

Europe, Middle East, and Africa Headquarters Cambridge, United Kingdom Tel: +44 1223 815000 Email: SalesSupportEMEA@Clearcom.com

Canada Office Quebec, Canada Tel: +1 (450) 653-9669

China Office Beijing Representative Office Beijing, P.R.China Tel: +8610 65811360 / 65815577

Clear-Com

End User Software License

IMPORTANT: CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING THIS SOFTWARE. USING THE SOFTWARE INDICATES YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT THAT YOU HAVE READ THE FOLLOWING AND AGREE TO ITS TERMS.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, RETURN THE SOFTWARE COMPLETE TO CLEAR-COM OR YOUR CLEAR-COM REPRESENTATIVE AND CANCEL THE INSTALLATION.

THIS IS YOUR PROOF THAT YOU HAVE A VALID LICENSE. PLEASE TREAT IT AS VALUABLE PROPERTY.

HME CLEAR-COM LIMITED OR CLEAR-COM LLC., as the case may be (hereinafter referred to as "<u>CLEAR-COM</u>"), offers you this storage media containing a computer program and files (the "<u>SOFTWARE</u>") and offers to grant to you a non-exclusive and non-transferable License to use the Software on the following terms. Any new revision or update of the Software provided by CLEAR-COM to Customer under this License shall be governed by the terms and conditions of this License.

1. APPLICATION

- a. These terms supersede all prior agreements representations and understandings between you the Customer and Clear-Com and their authorised representatives relating to the subject matter hereof (<u>i.e.</u>, the Software) but shall otherwise be subject to Clear-Com Terms and Conditions, as amended from time to time. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of conflict, these terms shall prevail.
- b. No variation to these terms, nor any other terms or conditions proposed by you, shall be of any effect unless recorded in a written document signed by Clear-Com. You confirm that any statement made to the contrary by you or on your behalf shall not apply to this License.
- c. You confirm that you are not relying on any statement made by or on behalf of Clear-Com, other than statements recorded in a written document signed by Clear-Com.
- d. Clear-Com and its licensors reserve all rights not expressly granted to you. Clear-Com's licensors are intended third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and have the express right to rely upon and directly enforce the terms set forth herein.
- e. You agree that the Software belongs to Clear-Com and its licensors. You agree that you neither own nor hereby acquire any claim or right of ownership to the Software or to any related patents, copyrights, trademarks or other intellectual property.

Clear-Com and its licensors retain all right, title and interest in and to the Software and all copies thereof at all times, regardless of the form or media in or on which the original or other copies may subsequently exist. This license is not a sale of the original or any subsequent copy.

2. COPYRIGHT

a. The copyright and all other rights in the Software produced by Clear-Com shall remain with Clear-Com or its suppliers. You must reproduce any copyright or other notice marked on the Software on any copies that you make.

3. YOU MAY:

- a. Use the Software only at a single site location. If you wish to use the Software at more than one site you must contact Clear-Com and if required purchase further Licenses;
- b. Make one copy of the Software for archival or back-up purposes, and;
- c. Transfer the Software to an end user of a Clear-Com product, only if you have made it clear to Clear-Com that you are not the end user and you assign all of your rights under this License and make no use of the Software yourself.

4. YOU MAY NOT:

- a. Use the Software or make copies of it except as permitted in this License;
- Publish or distribute the computer images, sound files or fonts included with the Software as computer images, sound files or fonts;
- c. Translate, reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the Software, except to the extent the foregoing restriction is expressly prohibited by applicable law;
- d. Rent, lease, assign or transfer the Software except as set out above; or
- e. Modify the Software or merge all or any part of the Software in another program.

5. TERM:

a. This License shall continue for as long as you use the Software. However, it will terminate if you fail to comply with any of its terms or conditions. You agree, upon termination, to destroy all copies of the Software. The Limitations of Warranties and Liability set out below shall continue in force even after any termination.

6. LIMITED WARRANTY:

a. Clear-Com warrants that the storage media in this Software will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 90 days from the date you acquire it. If such a defect occurs, return it to us at the address below and we will replace it free. This remedy is your exclusive remedy for breach of this warranty.

b. After the initial 90 days, THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. This constitutes an essential part of this License.

7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY:

- a. For the avoidance of doubt, all conditions imposed by law covering matters such as fitness for purpose, compliance to description, negligence and quality are expressly excluded from this agreement and you agree to accept the foregoing warranty in lieu of all such items.
- b. IN NO EVENT SHALL CLEAR-COM BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF DATA OR USE OF DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, OR FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY, MULTIPLE, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, NEGLIGENCE), WARRANTY, GUARANTEE OR ANY OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE GROUNDS, EVEN IF CLEAR-COM HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- c. The warranty is personal to you (or end user if you have made it clear that you are not the end user) and may not be transferred (except as permitted expressly above).
- d. Clear-Com shall not be a liable for failure to perform any obligation to you where such failure is due to circumstances beyond Clear-Com's reasonable control.
- e. Clear-Com offers extended warranties and, if you are not satisfied with the above, you should consider such warranties or consider separate insurance.

8. RESTRICTED RIGHTS:

If this Software is acquired by or for the U.S. Government then it is provided with Restricted Rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of The Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013, or subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights at 48 CFR 52.227-19, or clause 18-52.227-86(d) of the NASA Supplement to the FAR, as applicable. Contractor/manufacturer: HME Clear-Com Limited, 7400 Beach Drive, Cambridge, England CB25 9TP or Clear-Com LLC.,1301 Marina Village Parkway, Suite 105, Alameda, CA 94501.

9. OTHER ISSUES:

- a. Any failure by Clear-Com to insist on its strict rights under this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of those (or any other rights) and only a duly executed written release shall constitute such a waiver.
- b. If any of these conditions is deemed invalid or unenforceable the remainder shall be unaffected.
- c. Clear-Com's dealings with you shall be governed by English law if you are resident in the EMEA region and California law if you are resident elsewhere. The federal and state courts of California for Non-EMEA Customers and English Courts for EMEA Customers shall have exclusive jurisdiction to adjudicate any dispute arising out of this Agreement.
- d. If any document is written in more than one language the English text shall prevail.
- e. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in Clear-Com Terms and Conditions, as amended from time to time.

INTRODUCTION TO EHX

This guide describes the features of EHX, the configuration software for Eclipse HX v7.1.

EHX is used to create and manage communication pathways between your Eclipse HX devices, including matrices, interface cards, interface modules and user panels.

Use EHX to:

- Create individual, point-to-point talk and listen paths between members of a matrix intercom system.
- Create groups and one-to-many calls (fixed groups).
- Create many-to-many partylines.
- Store complete system setups (configurations) on the EHX PC.
- Download and instantly implement a configuration on the matrix.
- Store four complete configuration maps in the matrix's on-board memory, any of which can be activated immediately from the front of the matrix with the push of a button.
- Communicate with CellCom[®] and FreeSpeak[®] beltpacks allowing direct communication between panels and roaming users.
- Communicate with remote panels over IP.
- Interface with the Clear-Com Concert ™ multi-user conferencing system over IP.
- Interface with HelixNet Partyline™, the Clear-Com digital partyline system.
- Interface with telephones, two-way radios, camera intercoms, and more.
- Bring an outside audio source, such as program source, into the system's audio stream and interrupt the program audio for announcements (IFBs).
- Use the GPIO facility to activate an applause light in a studio, a lock on a door, or other control functions each time an external device such as a switch is triggered.
- Control, monitor, or run diagnostics on a matrix system remotely from anywhere in the world, if the matrix is set up on a LAN network.

- Link matrices across cities, nations, and continents.
- And perform many other functions.

FURTHER INFORMATION

For more information about the Eclipse HX matrix system, including matrices, interface cards, interface modules and user panels, see the complete Eclipse HX documentation set.

Eclipse HX documentation is available from both the Clear-Com website (<u>www.clearcom.com</u>) and the Eclipse HX v7.1 software and documentation DVDs.

TERMINOLOGY

Remote devices (including interface cards, interface modules, interface frames and user panels) connected to the matrix may be referred to as panels in this guide. Occasional references may be made to stations (a legacy Clear-Com term).

SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A complete Eclipse HX system comprises the Eclipse HX configuration software (EHX), a central hardware matrix, user panels and other remote devices - interfaces, four-wire equipment—connected to the matrix. The following sections give a brief overview of the matrix system.

CENTRAL MATRIX

The matrix hardware assembly comprises the following components:

- The metal housing (sometimes called the frame).
- The central processing unit (CPU).
- The internal circuitry which controls the attached devices.
- Power supplies.
- The rear panel interfaces which link the matrix to user panels and remote devices such as interface modules.
- The rear panel interfaces which link the matrix to CellCom/FreeSpeak antennae.
- The rear panel interfaces, which provide fiber-optic links between matrices.



Figure 1-1: Eclipse HX-Omega Matrix

Chassis

The matrix chassis (frame) is a metal rectangular box which houses the matrix's internal circuitry and power supplies. The Eclipse HX-Omega is designed to host removable CPU and interface cards.

The Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta are designed to host removable CPU cards, interface cards, and interface modules.

The Eclipse HX-PiCo contains fixed internal circuitry.

The larger matrices (Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta) have removable power supplies, which can be exchanged when necessary.

The following are the main elements of the Eclipse HX central matrix:

Central Processing Unit (CPU)

The *central processing unit* (CPU) provides the serial data and Ethernet connection to the PC hosting the EHX software.

The CPU also coordinates the data flow for other features of the system, such as general-purpose outputs and inputs. The CPU stores four complete system configurations in its memory, which can be retrieved and activated directly from the matrix's front-panel controls, even when the matrix is not connected to a computer.

Each matrix system contains at least one central processing unit, located either on its own removable CPU card, or in internal circuitry.

The Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta are supplied with two CPU cards (in a master and slave relationship), ensuring fail-safe operation.

Internal Circuitry

The matrix's internal circuitry controls the operation of the panels and interfaces connected to it. Panels and interfaces connect to the internal circuitry through an RJ-45 connector, or "port", on the rear panel of the matrix. The internal circuitry sends balanced duplex audio and RS-422 data signals to and from connected audio equipment through 4-pair shielded category-5 (CAT5) cable (STP).

Each audio device connected to the matrix can communicate with all other audio devices in the system. For intelligent linking, shielded category-5 cable is run from a port on one Eclipse matrix to a port on a second Eclipse matrix to form a trunkline connection.

The Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta matrix internal circuitry can also control fiber optic interfaces to provide high-speed links between matrices and E1 interfaces to allow communication with wireless system antennae.

Power Supplies

Each Eclipse HX-Median, Eclipse HX-Omega or Eclipse HX-Delta matrix can hold two independent power supplies. These may be connected to a main and backup power source for redundancy. If one of these power supplies fails, the second supply automatically takes over.

In the event of a complete power failure, a matrix can automatically restore itself to complete functioning by retrieving configuration information from its non-volatile operational memory.

The Eclipse HX-PiCo matrix has a dual AC input power supply unit.

Rear-Panel Connectors

A matrix connects to remote devices such as user panels, interfaces, general purpose inputs and outputs, local area networks (LANs), the computer that hosts the EHX configuration software, and other matrices through its rear-panel connectors.

The rear-panel RJ-45 sockets, or ports, connect the matrix to intercom panels, beltpack antennas, Concert servers, other matrices and interfaces with shielded category 5 (CAT5) cable.

ECLIPSE HX CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE (EHX)

The Eclipse HX configuration software (EHX) controls the operation of the system's connected audio devices, using a configuration (sometimes called a configuration map) that has been downloaded to the matrix.

The system is designed in a "star" configuration, in which each member of the system connects directly to the matrix rather than to each other. Audio signals are routed through the central matrix and out to the connected audio devices in accordance with the configuration created in EHX.

EHX can also be used to monitor the matrix for faults and to log errors for analysis.

SETTING UP AN ECLIPSE HX MATRIX SYSTEM

The following procedure shows the basic steps for setting up an Eclipse HX matrix system. For detailed installation information, see the *Eclipse HX Installation Guide*.

To set up an Eclipse HX matrix system (basic steps):

- 1. Ensure that there is a working connection between the EHX PC and the matrix (see chapter 3 for information on selecting the connection type and setting ethernet addresses).
- 2. Open EHX. Go to **System** and right click the systems pane to open the **Add Matrix Frame** option.

- 3. To add a new matrix, click **Add Matrix Frame**. Open the matrix type menu by clicking **Please choose a matrix type** and select the required matrix type.
- 4. Click **New Matrix Frame** on the new, onscreen matrix icon and enter the name of the new matrix.
- 5. Enter the IP address of the new matrix in the **Matrix IP Address** window of the new matrix icon.
- 6. Go to Hardware > Cards and Ports.
- 7. Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only: Select each of the MVX-A16 cards to corespond to the cards fitted to the matrix. This displays the list of ports for that card. Add the required panels and interfaces to the ports.
- 8. Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only: Select each E-QUE card fitted and configure the ports (according to the type of card configured in **Card Properties**).
- 9. Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only: Select each IVC-32 card fitted and configure the card for IP communication, using **Card Properties**.
- 10. Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only: Select each LMC-64 card fitted and configure the card for IP communication, using **Card Properties**.
- 11. Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only: Select each E-MADI64 card fitted, and configure the card for MADI communication using **Card Properties**.
- Go to Configuration > Panels. Configure the keys on any connected V-Series and I-Series user panels, using the list of sources and destinations.
- When you have finished your configuration, download the configuration map to the matrix by clicking Apply Changes To System (located in System) or press CTRL-D.

Note:

You can also apply changes from the **Tools** menu, or by right-clicking a matrix in the Layout screen, and selecting **Apply Changes**.

EHX OVERVIEW

The following sections describe some of the main elements of the Eclipse HX Configuration Software. For more detailed information, see the rest of his guide.

Setting Up Matrix Port Functions

Each physical port on the matrix needs to know what type of remote device connects to it. This could be one of the many different types of Clear-Com intercom panels, control panels, or interfaces that connect the matrix to telephones, 2-way radios, and so on.

In addition each port needs a label to identify it on intercom panels and other connected equipment. Labels can be up to ten characters in length, or can be split into two parts, each part limited to five characters.

Assigning Names to Individual Panels

At individual panels and interfaces, port "labels" are assigned to specific keys or buttons. If an operator communicates frequently with a source or destination in the matrix system a key or button may be assigned on a panel for either talking or listening directly to that source or destination.

These individual buttons or keys are similar to "speed dials" on a traditional telephone. Each key can be set up so that when it is pressed, it makes an audio route. For example a key on a panel attached to port 1 may be programmed to send audio to port 28. When that key is pressed, an audio route is activated from the originating panel to the device connected to port 28. When the key is released, the route is de-activated (these audio routes are also called "crosspoints").



Figure 1-2: Key Assignment

PROJECTS AND CONFIGURATIONS

A **configuration** determines the operating parameters of the Eclipse HX system, including port functions, talk-and-listen audio routes, controls and other functions.

Configurations are created and managed in EHX, for download to the matrix frame(s). Up to four configurations can be stored in the operational memory of the matrix. Pushing a button on the front panel of the matrix applies the configuration to the entire matrix system.

You can create:

- A configuration for just one matrix frame and/or multiple, intelligently linked matrix frames.
- Multiple, alternate configurations for that matrix, and/or system of linked matrices, to address different intercom requirements. For example, you may want to create separate configurations for a live sports broadcast and the main evening news broadcast.

A project is a container that manages and organises your Eclipse HX frames and their configurations.

The project can be used to define every aspect of a complex intercom system, including the connectivity between multiple, intelligently linked matrices and/or the configurations for individual matrix frames.

An unlimited number of projects may be stored on the EHX PC or on a server.

Tip: The following sections describe some of the types of communications routes that can be created with EHX. Subsequent chapters in this manual describe these topics in detail.

Groups: Partyline and Fixed

Group communication may be configured in several ways. In a "fixed group" configuration an operator speaks to all members of the group at once. However, if a group member responds by calling the operator back with their answer-back key the audio path goes to operator panel only.

Alternatively, all members of a group can speak with all other members of the group at the same time. This is commonly called a "conference" or "partyline". It is similar to a telephone conference call with its two-way, full-duplex communication. Members of a partyline can join and leave in real time, making the membership dynamic in the sense that it is always changing.

Controls: DTMF Sequences, Relays, Routes

An intercom panel can be used to perform a variety of other functions besides sending audio. It can activate a Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) sequence to call out on a telephone line, activate an electronic relay to turn on a light or lock a door, or activate audio from an external router like a mixer desk. These types of function are called controls.

Call Signals

A call signal is an audible or visual signal or Tally sent on an intercom channel, with or without accompanying audio. These signals have a variety of purposes from alerting an operator who has taken off their headset, to activating control sequences.

Interruptible Foldback (IFB)

An audio source such as "on-the-air" or "program" audio can be routed through the matrix to a presenters ear pieces. In a typical broadcast application, program audio is routed to the "talent"— a collective term for any person in front of the camera broadcasting directly to an audience. A director or other audio person can then interrupt or dim the program audio to the "talent" for announcements (commands) or cuing by using the "interruptible foldback" or IFB feature.



Figure 1-3: IFB Operation

2 GETTING STARTED: INSTALLING, STARTING, AND EXITING EHX

This manual provides a comprehensive guide to the Eclipse HX Configuration Software.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

EHX runs on the following versions of Windows:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 (64-bit).

Note:

Windows Server 2008 R2 is only available in a 64 bit version (no 32 bit version is available).

- Microsoft Windows XP SP3 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows Vista SP2 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows 7 (32-bit and 64-bit).
- Microsoft Windows 8 (32-bit and 64-bit)

Tip: When running EHX on Windows OS, you can run the client and server on separate machines, connected over the network.

The **minimum** requirements for the PC hosting EHX are as follows:

Specification	Value / Description
Processor	1 GHz
Memory	1 GB RAM
Hard Disk	1 GB
Input Devices	CD/DVD-ROM drive
Display Resolution	SVGA
User Entry	Keyboard, Mouse
Network	IEEE 802.3 Ethernet card

TABLE 2.1: MINIMUM PC REQUIREMENTS

The **recommended** requirements for the PC hosting EHX are:

Specification	Value / Description		
Processor	2 GHz for a client. As many cores as possible for a server		
Memory	2 GB for a 32-bit client 4 GB for a 64-bit client 3 GB for a 32-bit server 4 GB+ for a 64-bit server		
Free Space	1 GB		
Display Resolution	1600 x 1200		
Ports	1 Serial Port		

TABLE 2.2: RECOMMENDED PC REQUIREMENTS

INSTALLING EHX

BACKING UP YOUR EXISTING 5.1/5.2 PROJECTS AND CONFIGURATIONS

If you are upgrading EHX from an earlier version of EHX or ECS, Clear-Com recommends backing up your projects and configurations before you install EHX, and exporting them to a hard disk location.

To back up and export your exiting projects and configurations:

- 1. Open the project you want to export.
- 2. Select File > Export Project.
- Save the project to a location on your hard drive. The project will be saved as a *.ccn format file, which you can import later into EHXv7.1

Note:

EHX can open *.ccn format files as well as its own *.hxn format files.

Repeat the above procedure for all the projects you want to save.

BACKING UP YOUR EHX PROJECTS AND CONFIGURATIONS

If you are required to uninstall and re-install your EHX installation for any reason, ensure that you save your projects first for re-importing into EHX (see **Importing your projects into EHX** below). You can uninstall EHX from your Windows **All Programs** menu.

If you are running EHX in Client-Server mode, export your projects to a secure location on your hard drive in the same way as your ECS v5.2.4 projects (see above).

If you are running EHX in Client-Only mode, where the user works directly with *.hxn project files, your projects should already be saved prior to uninstall.

INSTALLING EHX

The Eclipse HX v7.1 software DVD contains a number of executables for installing EHX:

Installation *.exe	Description		
EHXSetup.exe	Installer for the 32-bit and 64-bit versions of the client. Use the EHX client version to connect directly to the matrix in Client-only mode or to an EHX server in Client-Server mode.		
EHXServerSetup.exe	Installer for the 32-bit server and 64-bit server versions of EHX . The EHX server enables multiple EHX clients to work together when configuring an Eclipse HX v7.1 system.		

TABLE 2.3: EHX INSTALLATION EXECUTABLES

Note:

Before Installing EHX Server, please see "Installing and Configuring IIS on the Server" on page 11-2.

IMPORTING YOUR PROJECTS AND CONFIGURATIONS INTO EHX

To import a saved project from EHX v7.0, ECS v5.2.4 or a previous version of EHX into EHX in **Client-Server mode**:

- 1. Open EHX. Select File > Import Project.
- 2. Navigate to the project file (*.hxn or *.ccn format) saved to your hard drive. To import the file, click **Open**.

Note:

Remember to save your project, after opening it.

Repeat the above procedure for all the projects you want to import.

To import a saved project from EHX v7.0, ECS v5.2.4 or a previous version of EHX into EHX in **Client-only mode**:

- 1. Open EHX. Select **File > Open**.
- 2. Navigate to the project file (*.hxn or *.ccn format) saved to your hard drive. Click **Open**.

Note:

If you import a CCN file, remember to save your imported project as an ***.hxn** format file.

RUNNING EHX

LOGGING INTO EHX

To log into EHX in **Client-only mode** (EHX is run on a single machine, without connecting to a server):

- 1. From the Windows Start menu, select **Programs / All Programs >** Clear-Com > Eclipse HX Configuration Software.
- 2. The EHX user login screen is displayed (see below). If you are logging in for the first time, the default username (**Administrator**) is already entered for you.

No password is required on initial login.

Click OK.

Login to EHX				
<u>U</u> ser name:	Administrator]		
<u>P</u> assword:		✓ Save		
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Options >>		

Figure 2-1: EHX Login Screen

Once logged in to EHX, the **User Management** facility can be used to change the password for the default user and add further users (see Chapter 3 of this guide). The default user has EHX administrator privileges.

Note:

If you are running EHX in **Client-Server mode**, you must first enter the address of the remote server to log into (see "**Client-Server Login**" below).

Client-Server Login

If you are running EHX in **Client-Server mode**, you must enter the address of the remote server before logging in.

To log into EHX in Client-Server mode:

- 1. From the Windows Start menu, select **Programs / All Programs >** Clear-Com > Eclipse HX Configuration Software.
- 2. The EHX user login screen is displayed (see below). In the dialog, click **Options**.
- 3. Enter the address of the remote server to log into (for example, http://RemoteHost:80/EclipseServer).

Login to EHX						
Clear-Com						
<u>U</u> ser name:	Administrator					
<u>P</u> assword:		✓ Save				
Log on to:	http://RemoteHost:80/EclipseServer/					
	<u>QK</u> <u>C</u> ancel	Options <<				

Figure 2-2: EHX Log in Server Option

4. The EHX user login screen is displayed (see below). If you are logging in for the first time, the default username (**Administrator**) is already entered for you.

No password is required on initial login.

Click OK.

The same versions of EHX must be installed to both the client and the server.

First Screen after Log in

After successfully logging in (either locally or to a server) the EHX initial screen is displayed.



Figure 2-3: EHX Initial Screen

IDENTIFYING THE EHX VERSION WITH HELP > ABOUT

The version of EHX can be displayed by opening **Help** on the Windows toolbar and selecting **About**.



Figure 2-4: EHX About Screen

Tip: The operational mode of EHX (**Client-Only** or **Client-Server mode**) is displayed, as well as the version of EHX.

BEHX: SETTING UP A

INTRODUCTION

Complete the following procedure to set up a new Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median or Eclipse HX-Delta matrix.

Tip: For the latest, detailed guidance, see the relevant User Guide. For information on setting the default IP address on Eclipse HX-Pico matrices, see the **Eclipse HX-PiCo User Guide**.

To set up a new Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median or Eclipse HX-Delta matrix: reset the matrix to the factory default IP address (169.254.0.100):

1. Reset the matrix to the factory default IP address (169.254.0.100):

Note:

The default IP address is a link local IP address. This means that the PC is connected directly to the matrix using an ethernet cable, and communicates with the rack in DHCP mode. When the rack's IP configuration is defaulted back to the above link local address it also defaults to DHCP enabled.

a. The matrix is fitted with two CPU cards, in a master and slave relationship. Remove the *slave* CPU card.

b. Press and hold the **ENG** and **FULL RESET** front panel buttons simultaneously (bottom of card) then press the **RESET** button (top of card, see illustration) on the *master* CPU card.

c. Replace the slave CPU card.

d. Remove the master CPU card.

e. Press and hold the **ENG** and **FULL RESET** front panel buttons simultaneously (bottom of card) then press the **RESET** button (top of card, see illustration) on the slave CPU card.

- f. Replace the master CPU card.
- 2. Ensure that the matrix and the EHX PC are connected using an ethernet connection, either directly or over a network.



- 3. Configure the ethernet connection on the EHX PC, then create a configuration with the factory default IP address.
- 4. Download the complete configuration map to the matrix, using the factory default IP address.

MATRIX ETHERNET OPERATION

The Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta CPU card ethernet ports are normally connected to a LAN and used to communicate with clients such as EHX and Production Maestro. The ethernet port functionality depends on the IP address setup.

If an IP address of 0.0.0.0 is configured on the second ethernet port, it will not be used for Tx or Rx. This is the default setup if the default IP address is set as described above.

All matrix to matrix traffic is sent out on both ethernet ports. This applies to both directed and broadcast packets. All matrix to matrix traffic is also received on both ethernet ports. If the traffic is transaction related, the second (duplicate) message received is not consumed, but simply dropped.

The matrices listen for client connections on both ethernet ports. Once the connection is made it is added to the list of connections to service. Broadcast type Tx data is duplicated out on each connection (for example, an HCI connection to the matrix from 3rd party applications).

EHX makes a connection on either the main or backup ethernet port of each system in the linked set. If both are up, this will default to the primary port. In the event that connection is lost to the currently active port on a matrix, EHX will swap over to using the other ethernet port. If this connection is lost only on one matrix in a linked set, the others will not be affected.

Configuration Restrictions

The network ID on the first ethernet port must be different to that of the second port. The network ID is defined by the IP address and the network mask for the port.

For example:

A network address of 172.16.2.1 and a mask of 255.255.0.0 gives a network ID of 172.16. Therefore in this scheme the second port could **not** have an IP address starting with 172.16.

If the network mask is extended to 255.255.255.0 the network ID becomes 172.16.2. This means that the second port could have an address of 172.16.3.1 and a mask of 255.255.255.0, giving a network ID of 172.16.3 for the second port.

Note:

If both Ethernet ports are set up with the same network ID this condition results in data loss on one or both of the ethernet ports.

Ethernet redundancy and the use of a default gateway is not recommended. An IP address and gateway combination on an ethernet port means that all Tx traffic to any address is possible on the port. Traffic that actually matches the other ethernet port can therefore be sent out on the wrong port.

SELECTING ETHERNET OR SERIAL CONNECTION

EHX can communicate with a matrix using one of the following two methods:

- Ethernet connection.
- Serial connection if the EHX PC is connected directly to the matrix via an RS-232 cable.

Ethernet is the recommended connection type for **all** applications. Serial connections are limited to a single frame, have a limited range of functionality and should only be used for backup purposes.

Note:

The factory ships an Eclipse HX matrix without an assigned IP address. To use an Ethernet connection, the IP address must be reset to the default. The system can then be configured for an Ethernet connection. It is not possible to change the IP address through a map download. Use EHX > System or EHX > Matrix Event Log (see the chapter on Diagnostic Tools for details on the Matrix Event Log).





Ethernet mode to complete the configuration.

ETHERNET CONNECTION

Ethernet connection allows single or multiple EHX PCs to control, configure, monitor and diagnose issues with single or multiple matrices anywhere on the WAN / LAN.

The PC is usually connected to the matrix frame using:

 The LAN1 connector (a standard RJ45 connector) on the rear of the Eclipse HX-Median, Eclipse HX-Omega or Eclipse HX-Delta matrix.

Note:

LAN1 is the default connector on the matrix. **LAN2** (also a standard RJ45 connector) is not configured when it leaves the factory, and must be enabled in EHX.

• The LAN connector (a standard RJ45 connector) on the rear of the Eclipse HX-PiCo.

A ferrite core must be added to the socket end of each Ethernet cable to comply with European EMC standards. A suitable ferrite core is **Wurth Electronik part: 74271132**. Shielded CAT5 cable is recommended for Electro Magnetic Compliance in EU countries.

A crossover cable should be used (though a straight-through CAT5 cable can be used with a switch):

PIN	FUNCTION
Pin 1	Transmit data +
Pin 2	Transmit data -
Pin 3	Receive data +
Pin 4	N/C
Pin 5	N/C
Pin 6	Receive data -
Pin 7	N/C
Pin 8	N/C

TABLE 3-1: PIN ASSIGNMENTS FOR LAN CONNECTORS

To establish communication between the PC and the Eclipse HX frame, the PC and the frame must be set to the same subnet. Windows provides many different methods of reconfiguring network settings.

The following workflow is true for **Windows XP only**:

- 1. From the Windows Start menu, select My Network Places.
- 2. From the **Network** task pane, click **View Network Connections**. The **Network Connections** dialog is displayed.

S Network Connection	8						
File Edit View Favorit	es Tools	Advanced Help					1
Address 🔍 Network Connec	ctions						🛩 🛃 Go
	_	Name		Туре	Status	Device Name	Phone
Network Tasks	۲	LAN or High-Spe	ed Internet				
Other Places	۲	🕹 Local Area Conn	Disable	LAN or High-Speed Inter	Connected, Firewalled	3Com EtherLink XL 1	0/10
Details	۲		Repair				
			Bridge Connections				
			Create Shortcut Delete Rename				
		8	Properties				
		C					>

Figure 3-1: The Network Connections Dialog Box

- 3. Click the **Local Area Connection** icon once, then right-click the icon for a shortcut menu.
- 4. From the shortcut menu, select **Properties.** The **Local Area Connection Properties** dialog is displayed.

	Advanced					
Connec	ct using:					
119	Com EtherLin	k XL	10/100	PCI For	C (Configure
This co	nnection uses	the f	ollowing) items:		
V [Client for Mi	croso	ft Netwo	orks		
	File and Prir	ter SI	haring fo	or Micros	oft Net	works
	QoS Packe	t Sch	eduler	-		
	Internet Pro	tocol	(TCP/IF	'J		
	netall	1	Hoio	etall		Properties
	Hotell		2010	ordii		i topenies
Desc	npuon emission Comb	al De	N local II	ntermatif	Protocol	The defeult
wide	area network	prote	ococol/l	provide	s comm	unication
acro	ss diverse inte	rcon	nected r	network	.	
I Sho	w icon in notil	icatio	n area v	when co	innected	0
Not	iy me when tr	iis coi	nnection	n nas iim	ited of r	to connectivity

Figure 3-2: Local Area Connection Properties Dialog

5. Click the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) icon to highlight it, then click Properties. The Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties dialog is displayed.

Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Pro	perties 🛛 🛛 🔀						
General							
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.							
Obtain an IP address automatically							
→ Use the following IP address: →							
IP address:	· · · · ·						
Subnet mask:							
Default gateway:							
Obtain DNS server address au	O Dbtain DNS server address automatically						
• Use the following DNS server	addresses:						
Preferred DNS server:	Preferred DNS server:						
Alternate DNS server:							
	Advanced						
	OK Cancel						

Figure 3-3: Internet Protocol Properties Dialog

6. Select Use the following IP Address, then enter an IP address of 169.254.0.10.

The subnet mask should be 255.255.0.0.

Ensure that all other settings are blank. Click **OK**, then **OK** again.

The IP address of the computer is now set to the same subnet as the Eclipse HX matrix.

SERIAL CONNECTION

To establish a serial connection between the EHX PC and the matrix the hardware must be connected first and then the software configured.

To establish the hardware connection, connect a serial (RS-232) cable between the computer's serial port and the connector labelled **RS-232** on the rear of the Eclipse HX frame.

To set up a serial connection between EHX and the Eclipse HX frame:

1. From the EHX command line, open the **Tools** menu and select **Matrix Connection**. The **Connection Settings** dialog is displayed.

- 2. Because Ethernet connection is the default, it is already selected. Select the **Serial connection** radio button instead.
- 3. From the drop-down menu select the COM port on the PC the serial cable is connected to.

Tip: Click **Only Show Available Ports** to display the available COM ports on the computer.

Vatrix Connection Frame Connection Settings The settings below determine how the EHX Service attempts to connect to your Matrix hardware. Ethernet is the preferred method of communicating with your equipment. Serial connections have a limited range of functionality and should only be used as a backup.	• •
Ethernet	
Serial Only Show Available Ports	
Beltpack Communication Settings	
CellCom beltpack registration requires a serial connection.	
To set the port, choose a valid local port below.	
Serial Port: COM1	
	ОК

Figure 3-4: Selecting a Serial or Ethernet Connection

When using a serial connection, the left-hand menu pane is highlighted in **purple**.

Checking Connections with the Windows Ping Utility

If there is a problem connecting to the Eclipse HX matrix, you can use the Windows Ping utility on ethernet to verify that the cabling and IP settings are correct.

To check the connection to the matrix with Ping:

- 1. From the Windows **Start** menu, select **Run**. The **Run** dialog is displayed.
- 2. To open the command window, type **cmd** in the **Open** field and click **OK.**

3. Type ping xxx.xxx.xxx, where the xes represent the IP address of the Eclipse HX matrix.

4. Press Enter.

If the ping was successful, a reply will be received. If the ping was not successful check the cabling and IP settings.

Note:

When checking the connection, ensure that Network Bridging and any firewalls are disabled.

CREATING A PROJECT FILE

A **project** (stored and exported as an *.**hxn** file) provides a container for your configurations, and may comprise one or many configurations for one or many matrix frames.

A project can be used to define every aspect of a complex intercom system, including the connectivity between multiple, intelligently linked matrices and/or the configurations for individual matrix frames.

An unlimited number of projects may be stored on the EHX PC or on a server.

A **configuration** determines the operating parameters of the Eclipse HX v7.1 system.

When you first create a configuration, the file does not have any content. EHX is used to populate the configuration with details of the system, including:

- The user panels, interface cards, interface modules and control devices associated with the matrix / matrices.
- The labels (alphanumeric names) assigned to each device.

To create a project file:

1. Select File > New Project (CTRL-N).

Note:

The **Alt-F**, **N** and **Ctrl-N** commands can be used when in any EHX mode to start a new configuration map.

2. If you are running EHX in Client-Server mode, enter a name for the project in the dialog. Click **Save**.

The project name is displayed on the title bar at the top of the screen.

SETTING UP A NEW MATRIX

Once a new project has been created, matrices can be added to the project. To edit the default address displayed on the matrix icon:

- 1. Right click the layout pane and click Add Matrix Frame.
- 2. When the matrix icon is displayed, click **Matrix Frame IP Address** on the icon.

To open the project configuration setup, click Configuration Manager.

Note:

Frames that are added to a project are allocated the next available system number at the time that they are added to the project.

ADDING A DISCOVERED MATRIX

A matrix can only be discovered if:

- The ethernet address of the matrix is accessible to the EHX PC.
- The EHX PC can receive broadcast packets from the matrix.

For more information, see "Ethernet Connection" on page 3-3.

To add a discovered matrix to the project:

1. Open **System > Layout**. If there are active matrices on the network, EHX will list the discovered matrices left of center on the screen.



Figure 3-5: Layout Screen

The first step in setting up a system is to create a project file. A project file is a container for one or more configurations.

- 2. To add a matrix to the new project, either:
 - Drag a discovered matrix into the right hand pane (recommended). The matrix is added to the project and the **Hardware**, **Configuration** and **Diagnostic** menu links are displayed in the left hand menu pane.

• Click Add Matrix to System on the matrix icon. A dialog is displayed with the following options:

Option	Description		
Empty Configuration	If this option is selected the frame is added and the Hardware , Configuration and Diagnostic menu links are displayed in the menu pane. The Hardware link will flash amber if no cards or panels have been configured.		
	The matrix IP address and system preferences are set up as described below, after which the hardware should be configured manually.		
	Select this option to fully and automatically populate the project with available cards and panels.		
Discover Hardware	A progress bar is displayed while the hardware is being discovered (see below). The matrix is added to the project and the Hardware , Configuration and Diagnostic menu links are displayed in the left hand menu pane.		
Upload Configuration	This option is backup facility that enables you to retrieve the last downloaded configuration from the matrix frame (provided one has been loaded). It is not a general way to configure the frame.		
from Matrix Frame	Once the configuration has been loaded the Hardware, Configuration and Diagnostics menu links will be displayed and the configuration (which already contains the system and panel setups) can be edited.		

TABLE 3-2: ADD MATRIX FRAME TO PROJECT DIALOG



Figure 3-6: Add matrix frame to project dialog

Adding Matrix Frame	

Figure 3-7: Discover Hardware progress bar

Adding an Offline Matrix

Note:

Matrix frames that are added to a project are allocated the next available system number at the time that they are added to the project.

If the matrix frame you want to configure is unavailable (for example, the matrix has yet to be installed), you can still add that matrix frame to EHX.

To add an offline matrix:

- 1. Right click the right hand layout pane.
- 2. Click **Add Matrix Frame**. A matrix, with generic information, is added to the layout pane.

Note:

An offline matrix is always displayed gray on the layout pane.


Figure 3-8: Adding an offline matrix (shell)

3. You can now configure the offline matrix with the relevant, specific configuration information (if known).

Configuring an Offline Matrix

The offline matrix, which is a shell at this stage, requires basic configuration, before you can start adding cards and panels.



Figure 3-9: New Matrix Icon

To configure the matrix:

- 1. To enter a name for the matrix (optional), click **New Matrix Frame** at the top of the matrix frame.
- 2. Set the matrix type by clicking **Please choose a matrix type** on the matrix frame.

From the drop-down menu, select the appropriate matrix type (Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median, Eclipse HX-Delta or Eclipse HX-PiCo).



Figure 3-10: Select Matrix Type

3. The **Hardware** and **Configuration** menus for the matrix are now available from the sidebar menu for the matrix on the left of the scren. Click to open / view all menu options.

Note:

The **Hardware > Cards and Ports** menu **flashes amber**, because there is no connection with physical hardware.

4. The default IP address (169.254.0.100) is shown on the matrix frame on the layout pane. Type the IP address of the offline matrix into the text field, if known.

MATRIX FRAME PREFERENCES MENU

To configure the global system settings of the matrix, select **Configuration > Preferences** from the side-bar menu for the matrix on the left of the screen.

The settings are organised under a series of tabs.

elligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access C	odes Wirel	ess Beltpacks	Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Configuration Download
Alias Labels								
Aliases allow la	bels to appea	r differently on a r	emote syste	m to the local	system.			
Aliases for this	configuration	are:						
Same as the	e local label							
Local label	prefixed with	the system numbe	r					
Freely edita	ble							
Comfort Tone								
Comfort tone	, 							
comort tone p	onts are used	Padirant Darts	l abali	o panel users.				
No Trunk		512	NO TK					
System Down		513	SYS DN					
Trunk Clear		514 🌲	TK CL					

Figure 3-11: Preferences tabs (open at Intelligent Linking)

Preferences > Intelligent Linking

The Preferences > Intelligent Linking tab enable you to:

- Specify the format of **Alias Labels**. Aliases mean that labels can be displayed differently on a connected, remote system from the way they are displayed on the local system.
- Define which ports are used for **Comfort Tones** (warning tones). Comfort tone ports are used to indicate a trunking failure to panel users.

Alias Labels

The Alias Labels section of intelligent linking controls how labels for panel functions are presented in linked systems. The Alias Labels options are as follows:

Option	Description
Same as the local label	Labels appear the same on local and remote systems. If this option is selected the label will be the same regardless of whether it is on a local system or on a remote system.
Local label prefixed with the system number	Local labels are prefixed with the system number. This will automatically indicate whether a label on a panel operates on the local system or on a remote system and the identity of the remote system.
Freely editable	The labels may be set up with any system of identification the user requires.

TABLE 3-4: ALIAS LABELS OPTIONS

Note:

Because partylines and Fixed Groups are now viewed as a global item across all systems (they work inter-system), partyline and Fixed Group alias names are **not** displayed in remote systems. All partylines and Fixed Groups should be given a unique name.

Comfort Tones

Comfort tones are external tone sources which can be used to indicate the status of the trunk lines between matrices.

The port that the source is connected to is specified in the **Redirect Port** field. You can also specify the label that will be displayed on the matrix.

The system states that can trigger a comfort tone are:

- No Trunk (a requested trunk line is unavailable).
- System Down (requested destination system is unavailable).
- Trunk Clear (requested trunk line is available).

Whenever one of these conditions occurs, the appropriate tone will be routed from the specified port to the panel that issued the request.

The label displayed on the Reply key will change to the specified comfort tone label.

Preferences > ISO and IFB

The **Preferences > ISO and IFB** tab enables you to define how ISO and IFB operations are implemented on the Eclipse HX v7.1 system.



Figure 3-12: ISO and IFB tab

If **none** of the checkboxes are selected, then the default ISO behaviour is that when a path between the source panel and an ISO destination becomes active, then any other listen paths at the ISO destination also remain active. This enables the ISO destination to hear both the caller and the other listens during the ISO conversation.

This default behaviour is shown in the example in Figure 3-13 $\,$, where the Source panel is calling CAM-3.

Tip: For information about the default IFB behaviour when none of the checkboxes are selected, see **IFB Interrupts other talks from Source Station** below.



Figure 3-13: ISO Default Operation

ISO Interrupts all other incoming audio at the ISO

If you select this checkbox, then the ISO destination can only talk and listen to the calling source.

The previous listen paths are interrupted (turned off) for the duration of the ISO conversation.

The calling panel will continue to hear the other listens, but talk paths are turned off for the duration of the ISO conversation. This is shown in Figure 3-14 where the source panel is calling CAM-3.



Figure 3-14: ISO Interrupts at ISO (modified operation)

ISO interrupts all other incoming audio at the caller

If you select this checkbox, then the ISO source can only talk and listen to the ISO destination.

The previous listen paths are interrupted (turned off) for the duration of the ISO conversation. All listen paths to the ISO source are also turned off, so that the ISO source can only talk and listen to the ISO destination.

This is shown in Figure 3-15 where the source panel is calling CAM-3.



Figure 3-15: ISO Interrupts at Caller (modified operation)

IFB Interrupts other talks from Source Station

If **none** of the checkboxes are selected, then the default IFB behaviour is that when an IFB path is active between a panel (the IFB source) and a destination port, then **none** of the other talk paths are deactivated from that panel.

The communication path to the IFB destination will also be carried by the other active talk paths.

If the **IFB Interrupts other talks from Source Station** checkbox is selected however, **all** the other talk paths from the panel are interrupted (turned off) for the duration of the IFB talk.

This enables you to make a private call to a remote dialled-in IFB destination.

Assign multiple sources to IFB from AP panel

When this checkbox is selected, an AP panel can assign multiple sources to an IFB destination. The IFB will hear all the talk from the selected sources.

Preferences > System Access Codes

Aspects of system functionality can be protected with access codes. Use this tab to enter codes to unlock features.

Preferences ×							
Intelligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access Codes	Wireless Beltpacks	Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Configuration
- DTMF Passcode	25						
Passcode 1:							
Passcode 2:							
Passcode 3:							
Passcode 4:							
Passcode 5:							
Passcode 6:							
Passcode 7:							
Passcode 8:							
Panel Menu Ac Enter the cod Code 1:	cess Codes e that users n	nust enter to access PIN	protected menus.				
- Features Passco	de						
Enable Produ- obtained from	ction Maestro n your distribu 	by entering the 16 digi ator below:	t passcode				

Figure 3-16: System Access Codes tab

DTMF Passcodes

Use the **DTMF Passcodes** section to set the global access codes within the Eclipse HX v7.1 System. Eight DTMF codes are available for accessing the Eclipse HX System from a remote location (using DTMF Inward Access).

When you assign a value to any of the eight available DTMF codes, that code becomes recognizable to any MVX-A16 port in the Eclipse HX System.

Note:

For Eclipse HX-PiCo, only ports 17 to 32 can be configured for DTMF access codes.

You can configure a TEL-14 module that is connected to a MVX-A16 port with a setting that tells the port to recognize **any**, **all**, or **none** of the configured DTMF access codes.

If any MVX-A16 port has been configured to recognize one or more of the DTMF access codes, then that port will allow any caller to access the system who correctly enters a recognized access code.

Note:

Access codes are formed of numeric characters and must be four digits long. EHX will not allow a password field containing fewer than four characters, and will only accept numerals.

When a user manual dials, the DTMF tones go out on the last selected talk to an interface. An interface is either a **TEL-14, CCI-22, FOR-22** or a **Direct**.

DTMF Passcodes			
Passcode 1:	1234		
Passcode 2:	2341		
Passcode 3:	3412		
Passcode 4:	4123		
Passcode 5:			
Passcode 6:			
Passcode 7:			
Passcode 8:			

Figure 3-17: Example DTMF Passcodes

Panel Menu Access Code

The menus on V-Series main panels can be PIN-code protected. Enter the PIN code here. When users attempt to access PIN-protected menus they will have to enter this code.

The PIN protected menus on V-Series panels are:

- Sys Config Access
- Local Pref Menu access
- Diagnostic Menu Access

Features Passcode

You can enter a 16 digit passcode to enable Production Maestro to operate with the frame.

This passcode is purchased / obtained from Clear-Com. For more information, see your Clear-Com representative.

Note:

If the passcode is changed an apply and red reset is required to implement the change.

Preferences > Wireless Beltpacks

The **Preferences > Wireless Beltpacks** tab enables you to configure the system identifier and DECT parameters for CellCom / FreeSpeak wireless beltpacks.

A password is required to access the DECT configuration facility. For more information, contact your Clear-Com representative.

references ×			MC I D II I				
telligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access Codes	wireless Beitpacks	Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Configuration Download
- System Identifi	or						
System tachtin							
ff1	Rando	omly generated identifie	r, must be				
	uniqu	e within operating area.					
- Frequency Car	rier Mask —						
Europe (03F	F000000)		Co	onfigure			

Figure 3-18: Wireless Beltpacks Tab

To configure the DECT frequency, click **Configure**. Enter the DECT configuration password to display the DECT configuration screen (Select Frequency Region).

Select Frequency Region	×
USA and Canada	Auto-select region from country:
Catin and South America	UnitedKingdom (1800 - 1900 🗸 🗸
Europe	
🔘 China	
🔘 Japan	
Frequency Range:	
03FF000000	
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-19: Select Frequency Region

The frequency range used by the wireless beltpacks can be set:

- Directly by entering the required value into the field.
- By selecting the appropriate region, using the radio buttons.
- The country where the wireless system will be used from the drop-down menu.

If you use either of the last two options, the correct frequency range value is automatically inserted.

To confirm the frequency range, click OK.

Preferences > Key Operation

The **Preferences > Panel & Key Operation** tab controls the incoming audio signalization (tally) key color of keys and rotary encoders on panels connected to Eclipse HX matrices.

Lavout Cards A	nd Ports D	TMF Assignments	ferences ×				
Intelligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access Codes	Wireless Beltpacks	Panel & Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Configuration Download
Tally Settings							
Red	•						
Panels gene	erate In-Use Ta	llies on talk out AND rec	eive				
Panels cont	inue to receive	e incoming calling tally A	FTER reply				
Set VOX/in	Use LED tally o	on active keys only					
Facally and Catting							
Feedback Setting	gs						
Forced liste	n appears in re	eply key					
Reply Key							
First caller	appears first						
Cast caller a	appears first						
- Crosspoint Setti	nas						
Set the V-Se	ries minimum	crosspoint level to -72d	в				

Figure 3-20: Key Operation Tab

Tally Settings

Use this section to change the incoming Tally light color (the default is **red**). The options are:

- Red. Tally light color is red.
- Green. Tally light color is green (I-Series only).

Panels generate In-Use Tallies on talk out AND receive

Select this option to generate an In-Use tally signal on the called panel. The tally will be displayed on all other panels which have a label to the called panel.

The default for the option is unchecked.

Panels continue to receive incoming calling tally AFTER reply

If you select this option, the receiving panel will continue to receive and display the incoming call tally after the incoming call has been answered using the Reply key.

Note:

The key signalizations are displayed by both I-Series and V-Series panels.

If **Tally Settings** is set to **Red**, then panels flash dim red at 4 Hz after reply and then at the release of the talk key.

If **Tally Settings** is set to **Green**, then I-Series panels flash dim green at 4 Hz after reply and then at the release of the talk key.

V-Series panels show bright green solid after reply and then at the release of the talk key.

The default is for the option to be unchecked.

Feedback Settings

If this option is selected, the label of any Forced Listen port will appear in the Reply / Answerback stack of the listening panel.

The option is unchecked by default.

Reply Key

Use this section to determine the order in which incoming calls to a panel are stacked on the Reply Key.

- If the **First caller** option is selected then the calls are ordered on the basis of "first in first out" so the reply key answers the calls in the order they are received. I
- If the Last caller option is selected, then the calls are ordered on the basis of "last in first out". This means that the Reply Key answers stacked calls by starting with the most recent call.

The default is that the first call is answered first.

Preferences > IP Panels

The **Preferences > IP Panels** tab determines the default Codec and IP port to be used by the IVC-32 card when communicating with panels over IP.

Preferences ×								
Intelligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access Codes	Wireless Beltpacks	Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Configuration Download	
Default Codec Select the code	c that new IP	panels will use by defau	lt:					

Figure 3-21: IP Panels tab

The Codec option specifies the algorithm used to compress the audio in digital form for transmission over IP. Currently the default is G.722 which is enabled by default. It cannot be disabled.

The remaining IVC-32 card parameters such as IP address and port are set up when the card is configured in **Cards and Ports** (see chapter 5 for further information).

Preferences > Production Maestro Pro

The Production Maestro Pro tab allows the user to select the type of audio level metering to be used by the system.

Intelligent Linking	ISO and IFB	System Access Codes	Wireless Beltpacks	Key Operation	IP Panels	Production Maestro	Confi
Metering							
Select your des	ired metering	scale and ballistics:					
Nordic N9	VU						
1							

Figure 3-22: Production Maestro Pro OptionsMetering Scale and Ballistics

Metering scale and ballistics

The metering scale and ballistics options specify how the audio levels are scaled and displayed.

Nordic N9

The Nordic N9 option displays the audio level as a peak programme meter (PPM) and gives a better level reading. The scale is of the type used in Scandinavia.

VU

The VU option displays the audio level as a Volume Unit (VU) meter and uses Root Mean Square voltage to display the audio level. This is a commonly used type of audio metering but does not always give the most accurate reading.

The VU meter scale has zero point at +4dBu with a decibel scale ranging non-linearly from 20dB below this point to 3dB above.

Preferences > Configuration Download



Figure 3-23: Configuration Download tab

The **Configuration Download** options are applicable to Apply Changes downloads without a reset, and to red resets (the matrix and its crosspoints are reset after download). You can select (or deselect) one or more of the following options:

- Delete all locally made key assignments (Key assignments that were made locally from either panel menus or in Online mode).
- Delete all locally made IFBs or Forced Listen assignments (IFBs or Forced Listen assignments that were made locally from either panel menus or in Online mode).
- Delete all locally made I/O level changes (Input and Output levels that were modified by the panel. Crosspoint I/O levels are unaffected).
- **Delete all locally made Fixed Group member changes** (Fixed Group members that were modified from the panel).
- Delete all locally made Partyline member changes (Partyline members that were added locally from the panel).

MATRIX ICON MENU: CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

Right click the matrix icon on the System pane to display the matrix icon menu. To go to the configuration options, click **Configuration**.

Configuration Manager

The **Configuration Manager** (which you can access directly from the matrix on the layout pane) enables configurations to be saved, loaded, imported and exported. You can also protect configurations through password protection.



Figure 3-24: Configuration Manager Screen

Enter the name of the new matrix and click **Update Details**. You may also want to enter an optional description and configuration password.

The template checkbox indicates that this project is to be fixed as read-only. It can be used as a basis for creating new projects, by opening the configuration and saving it as a new project.

Click **Update Details** to update the project without closing the Configuration Manager screen.

The Profile column is color-coded:

- Green indicates the configuration can be downloaded without a reset.
- **Red** indicates a black reset is required (clearing the matrix frame memory after download). Such a reset may break trunk tables, and is undesirable in a multi-user multi frame system.

The profile of a frame describes how it interacts with other matrix frames in a linked system. This column indicates whether the selected configuration matches the existing frame profile or whether it will affect other frames in the linked system.

Configuration > Create New Configuration

It is possible to create a new configuration which may be empty or which contains only the hardware discovered from the matrix.

To create a new configuration:

- 1. In the right hand layout pane, right-click the display for the target matrix in the main section of the display. A context menu is displayed.
- 2. Select Configuration > Create New Configuration and then either Discover Hardware or Empty.



Figure 3-25: Creating a New Configuration

If **Discover Hardware** is selected, a warning message will be displayed before the current hardware configuration is replaced (see below).

To continue, click **Yes**. EHX interrogates the matrix to obtain the current hardware configuration.

If **Empty** is selected, the configuration is created with no hardware or configured devices.



Figure 3-26: Discover Hardware Confirmation

Configuration > Upload Configuration from Matrix Frame

It is possible to upload the last downloaded configuration, including labels, from the matrix.

To upload the last downloaded configuration from the matrix:

- 1. In the right hand layout pane, right click the display for the target matrix in the main section of the display. A context menu is displayed.
- 2. Select Configuration > Upload Configuration from Matrix Frame. The configuration uploads to EHX from the matrix.

Frame1			
Matrix 1	Apply Changes		
Eclipse HX-Omega	Configuration	•	Configuration Manager
New Configuration Matrix Frame IP Addre 10.50.17.1	Firmware User Access Control		Create New Configuration
			Upload Configuration from Matrix Frame
Configuration Manager	Change IP Settings Show Matrix Frames Redundant IP Address	Restore Key Status	
	Delete Matrix Frame from Project		

Figure 3-27: Uploading a Configuration

Configuration > Back up Key Status

The **Configuration > Back up Key Status** option enables the EHX user to upload and store a record of all the talk and listen keys active at the time on the EHX server.

This function also saves the states of the panel microphones, panel headsets and panel loudspeakers. For example, you could use this facility to record the state of talk and listen keys prior to a Black reset of the matrix.

This function is used in conjunction with the **Restore Key Status** function (see below).

Configuration > Restore Key Status

The **Configuration > Restore Key Status** option allows the EHX user to download a previously saved record of the state of talk and listen keys to the matrix to restore the talk and listen keys to their previous states.

This function also restores the states of the panel microphones, panel headsets and panel loudspeakers. This could be done for example after a Black reset of the matrix.

This function is used in conjunction with the **Back up Key Status** function (see above).

MATRIX CONTEXT MENU: FIRMWARE OPTIONS

Right click the matrix icon on the layout pane to display the context menu. For the firmware options, select **Firmware**.

The Firmware options enable you to:

- Update firmware.
- Request the details of all the firmware versions on the matrix cards and attached panels which support the function.

Note:

Updating the firmware is covered in the chapter on software installation (together with upgrading CPU firmware).



Figure 3-28: Firmware options

The firmware versions are listed in a text window and can be exported to a ***.csv** file. This file type is usually opened by spreadsheet programs, such as Excel. An example of a firmware report is shown in Figure 3-29.

Note:

It is also possible to update the firmware from the **Tools** menu, by selecting **Apply Firmware To System**.

🔛 Firmware Report	🗜 Firmware Report							
File								
Eclipse Firmware Ve	ersion Report 23 Jul	/ 2012						
ConfigurationSlotNu Configuration Name (Primary) IP Addres	ConfigurationSlotNumber : 1 Configuration Name : New Configuration (Primary) IP Address : 10.50.17.1							
EHX Configuration S	System: 4.76.1.0					I		
System Versions Sun	nmary:							
Card/Panel	Firmware Type	Version			Count			
CpuMaster CpuMaster IStation IStation Nvx16a Nvx16a Nvx16a VDesktopLever VDesktopLever	Boot Application Application Application FPGA Boot Application DSP Boot Application	CPU48 2.2.22.0 (BOOT) [Mar 15 2012] Rack FT4.21.2.0 [Jul 06 2012 13:32:45] 010129 010130 FPGA Version 1.2.18.0 BOOT MVX 0.14.6.0 [Apr 12 2012 12:37:36] HDLC 710425 0.15.7.0 [Feb 17 2012 12:03:21] MVX DSP NA			# 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1 # 1			
VDesktopLever VDesktopLever	File System Kernel	2.6.20	1		# 1 # 1	I		
Detailed Firmware \	/ersion Listing:							
Card/Panel	Firmware Type	Matrix Slot	Card Port	Module	Version			
CpuMaster CpuMaster Mvx16a Mvx16a Mvx16a	Boot Application Boot Fpga DSP	P1 P1 Slot 1 Slot 1 Slot 1	N/A N/A N/A N/A	N/A N/A N/A N/A	CPU48 2.2.22.0 (BOOT) [Mar 15 2012] Rack FT4.21.2.0 [Jul 06 2012 13:32:45] BOOT MVX 0.14.6.0 [Apr 12 2012 12:37:38] FPGA Version 1.2.18.0 MVX DSP M.			
Mvx16a Mvx16a IStation IStation VDesktool even	Application Application Application Application	Slot 1 N/A N/A Slot 1 N/A N/A Slot 1 Port 1 N/A Slot 1 Port 2 N/A		N/A N/A N/A N/A	MUL 05P NA HDLC 710425 0.15.7.0 [Feb 17 2012 12:03:21] 010130 010129 2 15			
VDesktopLever VDesktopLever VDesktopLever	Application Boot Kernel FileSystem	Slot 1 Slot 1 Slot 1 Slot 1	Port 3 Port 3 Port 3	N/A N/A N/A	0.17.0 2.6.20 3 1 0 Jul 18 11	•		

Figure 3-29: Firmware Report Display

The report provides a summary of the firmware versions, followed by a detailed list for all devices that provide this information.

Device	Firmware information listed
CPU card	CPU cards list the boot PROM version, the application version, the versions of the CPLDs and the current settings of the DIP switches.
MVX-A16 card	MVX-A16 cards will list the application version and HDLC version.
Fiber card	Fiber cards will list the FPGA version.
E-QUE card	E-Que cards will list the boot code version, the FPGA version and the application version.
IVC-32 card	IVC-32 cards will list the boot code version, the FPGA version and the application version.
LMC-64 card	LMC-64 cards will list the boot code version, the FPGA version and the application version.
V-Series panel	V-Series main panels will list the boot code version, the application version, panel kernel version and the filesystem version. V-Series expansion panels will only list boot and application versions.
I-Series panel	I-Series panels will report the application version.

TABLE 3-5: FIRMWARE REPORT INFORMATION

MATRIX CONTEXT MENU: SORT INTELLIGENT LINKS

Right click the matrix on the layout pane to display the context menu.

To sort any links that exist between matrices in a linked set, select **Sort Intelligent Links**.

No dialog is displayed.

MATRIX CONTEXT MENU: DELETE MATRIX FRAME FROM PROJECT

Right click the matrix icon on the layout pane to display the context menu.

To remove the matrix and all configuration information from the current project, select **Delete Matrix Frame From Project**.



Figure 3-30: Matrix Delete Confirmation

To continue, click OK.

When the operation is complete the matrix icon will be deleted from the System pane.

MATRIX CONTEXT MENU: APPLY CHANGES

Right click the matrix icon on the layout pane to display the context menu. To apply the changes you have made to the configuration to the matrix, select **Apply Changes**.



Figure 3-31: Download Dialog

Merge

To merge the current EHX configuration with the rack configuration before download, click **Merge**.

Use Merge if the rack configuration has been changed as a result of making changes in EHX Online mode or from assignment panels. In both cases these changes would not be captured by the current EHX configuration and would be lost if a download was performed without first merging the configurations.

Note:

Merge has the same effect as performing a merge in Online mode and will display the same informatory messages.

To continue with the download to the frame, click **OK**.

Options

Options displays a further dialog, which enables you to customize the implementation of the download.



Figure 3-32: New Configuration Download Options

Apply Changes Settings

You can select any or all of the following actions in **Apply Changes Settings**:

- Delete all locally made key assignments
- Delete all locally made IFB or Forced Listen assignments
- Delete all locally made I/O level changes
- Delete all locally made Fixed Group member changes
- Delete all locally made Partyline member changes

Reset Frame

You can select one of the following reset options in Reset Frame:

- Apply changes with reset (to initialize new hardware or add trunks).
- Apply changes with reset and clear all memory (overwrite frame with EHX configuration).

To continue with the download, click **OK**. A new configuration will be built and downloaded to the frame.

Preserving Locally Assigned Keys

When a download (**Apply Changes**) is performed all the locally assigned keys (keys assigned from a panel rather than EHX) will be lost *unless* a merge operation is performed before the download.

If the user wishes to retain these keys in the new configuration map the user should go into Online mode and merge the locally assigned keys with the new configuration before downloading and then save the modified project.

The configuration can then be downloaded, preserving the locally assigned keys.

A MANAGING CONFIGURATIONS AND USERS

FILE MENU: INTRODUCTION

Projects may be **created**, **opened**, **saved** and **deleted** using the **File** menu.

In client-server mode, projects may also be exported as *.hxn files and imported back into EHX at a later time.



Figure 4-1: File Menu

FILE MENU: CREATING A NEW PROJECT

To create a new project:

- 1. Select File (Alt-F) > New Project (CTRL-N).
- 2. In Client-Only mode, the project is created.

Note:

When you save the project in Client-Only mode, a standard Windows **Save As** dialog is displayed. Enter a project name and click **Save**.

In Client-Server mode, a dialog is displayed. Enter a name for the project. To create the new project, click **Save.**

FILE MENU: OPENING A PROJECT

To open a project:

- 1. Select File (ALT-F) > Open (CTRL-O).
- 2. In Client-Only mode, a standard Windows Open dialog is displayed. Navigate to the project file and click **Open**.

Note:

A list of **Recently opened** files is also available from the File menu.

In Client-Server mode, a dialog is displayed with a list of available projects. Select the project and click **Open**.

Open Project	
Name Description 2IVC+2LMC 30-04-10 2IVC+2LMC 05-05-10	Open

Figure 4-2: Client-Server mode: Project list dialog

Note:

If a project is already open, EHX will ask if the current project should be saved before opening the new project.

Password protection override

EHX users with administrator rights can open any configuration within a project, even if a configuration password has been set in the **Configuration Manager**. Users with administrator rights can also reset the password if required.

If an EHX user without administrator rights tries to open a password protected configuration within a project, they must enter the correct password.

FILE MENU: CLOSING A PROJECT

To close a project, select **File > Close**. EHX will prompt you to save the project before closing.



Figure 4-3: Save prompt when closing a project

FILE MENU: IMPORTING AND EXPORTING A PROJECT

Note:

Client-Server mode only. In Client-Only mode, files are opened directly from the PC.

You can import a project / configuration (*.ccn or *.hxn file format) into EHX by selecting **File > Import Project**.

Navigate to the project file you want to import. Select the file and click **Open**.

The project is then displayed in the normal project selection screen and the required project can be selected and loaded, as described previously (see above).

Note:

After a project file is imported from a previous version of EHX, it is advisable to ensure that the matrix type is set correctly.

If the imported configuration is currently active on the matrix, and has not been renamed, Clear-Com recommends applying the imported configuration to the matrix before entering Online mode.

You can export a project (*.hxn file format only) from EHX by selecting File > Export Project.

Navigate to the desired folder location. Name the file and click Save.

FILE MENU: SAVING A PROJECT

To save the project, select **File > Save Project** (Ctrl-S).

Save Project As

To change the name or details of a configuration you want to save: Select **File > Save Project As**.

3. In Client-Only mode, a standard Windows Save As dialog is displayed. Enter a project name and click **Save**.

In Client-Server mode, the Save Project dialog is displayed. Change the name and/ or description of the project and then click **Save**.

Tip: Client-Server mode only: **Save** saves changes to the EHX database but does not download the configuration to the Eclipse HX matrix. To apply a configuration to the matrix, do any of the following:

- Select Tools > Apply changes to frame
- From the left hand screen matrix menu, click Apply Changes
- Right click the matrix icon on the system frame and select **Apply Changes** from the matrix icon menu.

FILE MENU: DELETING A PROJECT

Note:

Client-Server mode only. In Client-Only mode, you can delete project files directly from the PC.

To delete a project:

- 4. Select File > Delete Project.
- 5. The delete project screen is displayed. Select the project to be deleted and click **Delete**.
- 6. A confirmation dialog is displayed. To continue with the deletion, click **Yes.**

FILE MENU: IMPORT/EXPORT CONFIGURATION KEYSETS

You can use the Import/Export Configuration Keysets wizard (File > Import/Export Configuration Keysets) to:

- Export all the keysets in the current configuration to an external file.
- Import all the keysets from an external file and apply those keysets to the current configuration. Saved configuration keysets can be imported into other configurations avoiding the need to manually recreate panel setups.

Importing Configuration Keysets

To import configuration keysets:

- 1. Select File > Import/Export Configuration Keysets.
- 2. The welcome screen of the wizard is displayed. Select **Import keysets.**



Figure 4-4: Import and Export Configuration Keysets Dialog

- 3. Click Next.
- 4. Click **Browse...** to navigate to the keyset file you want to import. To load the file into the dialog, select the file and click **Open**.

Note:

The default file extension for the keyset files is *.KEYSET.

Import / Export Configuration Keysets	×
Choose Keysets to Import	Ì
Load my keysets from this file:	
	Browse
	< Back Finish Cancel

Figure 4-5: Import Keyset File Dialog

5. To import the keysets into the current configuration, click Finish.

Exporting Configuration Keysets

To export configuration keysets:

- 1. Select File > Import/Export Configuration Keysets.
- 2. The welcome screen of the wizard is displayed. Select **Export keysets** (see *Figure 4-4*).
- 3. Click **Browse...** to select a folder to save the file to. Enter the required filename. Note:

The default file extension for the keyset files is *.KEYSET.

Import / Export Configuration Keysets	
Choose Where To Save Your Keysets	Ś
Save my keysets to this file:	
C:\ECS\NewConfigWithRemotes - 2009-05-20.keysets	
	Browse
	< Back Finish Cancel

Figure 4-6: Exporting Configuration Keysets

4. To export the keyset configurations, click **Finish**.

FILE MENU: USER MANAGEMENT

To access the user management facility, select **File > User Management.**

Note:

Only EHX users with network administrator rights (**Network Admin**) can access the user management facility.

The user management facility provides the tools necessary to administer EHX users and control the level of system access. It is possible to:

- Add or delete users.
- Change passwords.
- Assign access levels or roles.

Currently EHX has four access levels:

- Network Admin
- Local Admin
- User
- Guest

Tip: EHX remembers the last used login. If you are not required to save the login, deselect the **Save** option in the dialog. EHX will display the name and role of the current user on the title bar of the EHX window.

Network Admin access level

The network administrator role provides unrestricted access to all of the configuration settings on all the systems in a linked set. Network administrator rights include:

- Configuration Management
- Configuration Allocation
- All configuration editing
- Digital Wireless setup
- IP Addressing
- Trunk Allocation
- User Management
- Online configuration
- Monitoring
- Live status under System
- Firmware update

Local-Admin access level

The local administrator level provides unrestricted access to all of the configuration settings on all the local system the user is logged in to.

The local administrator has no access to user management and cannot change the configuration settings on other systems in a linked set using the layout pane, but can view a linked set configuration. The local administrator can also view the live status of system components using the layout pane.

Local administrator rights include:

- Configuration Management
- Configuration Allocation
- All configuration editing
- Digital Wireless setup
- IP Addressing
- Online configuration
- Monitoring
- Live status under System
- Firmware update

User access level

The user level provides access to all configuration editing and downloading capability, including:

- Configuration Management
- Configuration Allocation
- All configuration editing
- Digital Wireless setup
- IP Addressing
- Online configuration

The user level has no access to user management or the layout pane and its associated functions.

Guest access level

The guest level provides a minimum level login and is the default role if the user is removed from all other groups.

The guest role only allows access to panel programming on the current system configuration.

The guest user can open more than one system configuration in a linked set but cannot modify any system parameters. The guest role does not allow access to user management.

Managing user access levels

To access the user management facility, select **File > User Management.**

Note:

Only EHX users with network administrator rights (**Network Admin**) can access the user management facility.

When EHX is initially installed a single network administrator account is preconfigured with the username **Administrator**. This account can then be used to set up other accounts as required.

When user management mode is entered a complete list is shown of all the registered users. Users can be added, deleted and edited from this screen

Note:

If the user is removed from all other groups the user becomes a Guest user by default.

	Usemame	Roles	Description	Password
	Administrator	Network Admin	Administrator	
	User1	Network Admin	User1	EHX
Ne	ew Delete	e		Clear Session
Ne	ew Delete	e		Clear Session
Ne oles railat	ew Deleta	e	Groups user is in:	Clear Session
Ne ailab stworf cal A ser uest	ew Delet De Groups: k Admin Ndmin	e	Groups user is in: Network Admin	Clear Session

Figure 4-7: User Management screen

Creating a New EHX User

To create a new EHX user:

1. Select File > User Management.

Note:

Only EHX users with network administrator rights (**Network Admin**) can access the user management facility.

2. The User Management screen is displayed. To add a new User ID, click **New.**

A new user is added. The default access level is **Network Admin** (see above).

C) Ir	mport 💽 Export		-	
_	Usemame	Roles	Description	Password
•	Administrator	Network Admin	Administrator	
	User1	Guest	User1	
Ne	ew Delete	•		Clear Sessions
Ne	ew Delete	2		Clear Sessions
Ne oles /ailab	ew Delete	•	Groups user is in:	Clear Sessions

Figure 4-8: Creating a New User

3. Edit the **Username**, **Description**, and **Password** fields. Double click to highlight the entry.

To delete the default entry for these fields, click **Delete** and type in the new entry.

- 4. To change the access level of the new user:
 - a. Go to the Available Groups pane.g

b. Select either **Local Admin** or **User** and use the right arrow (>>) to transfer that role into **Group user is in**.

The previous access level is replaced by the new access level in the **Group user is in pane**.

5. When you have completed your changes, click Close.

Editing an Existing EHX User

To edit a user:

1. Select File > User Management. The User Management screen is displayed.

Note:

Only EHX users with network administrator rights (**Network Admin**) can access the user management facility.

- 2. Select the user you want to edit from the list. To modify the Username, Password, Description or access level groups the user belongs to, follow Steps 3 5 in Creating a New EHX User above.
- 3. When you have completed your changes, click **Close**.

Deleting a User

To delete a user:

1. Select File > User Management. The User Management screen is displayed.

Note:

Only EHX users with network administrator rights (**Network Admin**) can access the user management facility.

Ensure that a network administrator is logged into EHX to access user management.

2. Select the user you want to delete and click Delete.

A comfirmation prompt is displayed. To continue with the removal fo the user, click **Yes.**

3. To exit the User Management screen, click Close.

Important note:

One valid network administrator account must always be available to allow login to EHX and to access User Management. You cannot delete either the default network administrator account or the currently logged in user account.

THE EHX SCREEN AFTER A PROJECT HAS BEEN LOADED

When a project has been loaded for editing:

- The EHX menus are displayed on the left hand side of the screen.
- The Tools > Apply changes to frame link is enabled.

The **Diagnostics** menu is only displayed if a valid system configuration is present.



Figure 4-9: Menu Display with Projects Loaded

Tip: The **Go Online** button enables EHX to enter Online mode. This enables some matrix configuration items (highlighted in green) to be modified interactively without needing to download a new configuration.

5 CONFIGURING THE ECLIPSE HX SYSTEM

USING THE LEFT PANE EHX MENUS

The EHX menus in the left hand pane are used to configure and manage your Eclipse HX system devices, including:

- Matrices (Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median, Eclipse HX-Delta and Eclipse HX-PiCo)
- Matrix hardware ports and interface cards (including MVX-A16 analog port cards, E-QUE E1/T1 cards, IVC-32 IP cards, LMC-64 metering cards, E-FIB fiber cards, and E-MADI64 cards).
- Interface frames (such as the IMF-3) and modules (such as the TEL-14, FOR-22, CCI-22, RLY-6, and GPI-6 modules).
- User panels (V-Series and I-Series).
- Two-wire and four-wire intercom systems.
- Wireless intercom systems (such as CellCom / FreeSpeak).

You can use the EHX menus to set up and manage partylines, Sort Groups, Key Groups, routes, speed dials, wireless beltpacks and beltpack roles, and configure GPIs and GPOs, as well as many other tasks.



Figure 5-1: Eclipse HX Main Menu
Various menu items may be highlighted **amber** to indicate possible configuration issues:

Menu	HIghlighted when
	There is an open project, but not an open configuration.
System	There is an open configuration but the matrix type is not set.
	There are multiple frames in the system but the fiber ring is judged to be incorrect.
Cards and Ports	There are no ports configured for a particular frame.
IP Devices	There are IP cards which do not have any available ports
Beltpacks	There are antennas but no beltpacks
	There are key groups which do not have members
Panels	There are configured panels but no configured keys
Controls	There are speed dials but no controls.

TABLE 5-1: HIGHLIGHTED CONFIGURATION ISSUES

MATRIX HARDWARE

The Hardware menu is utilized to build up the configuration of the Eclipse HX system.

The Eclipse HX system combines hardware items with port functions. Hardware items may include configuration cards, interface cards, ports (panels or Interfaces) and RLY-6/GPI-6 modules. Port functions also use this link and provides access to the advanced settings for ports and also where local preferences are configured. Note: To build a configuration, at least one MVX-A16 or IVC-32 card must be configured in an Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median or Eclipse HX-Delta matrix. If no cards are fitted the first available slot should be configured in EHX as if an MVX-A16 card was present in order for the map to build.

FONTS

A number of fonts are supported by Eclipse HX systems allowing suitable panels to display labels in Latin and certain non-Latin scripts. The fonts supported by Eclipse HX systems are described below with the panel support.

Eclipse HX v7.1 has additional font support for the V-Series panels:

- Basic Latin. The backslash is a Yen character. This is a size-maximized font (no descenders, lower-case characters are not relative in size to upper-case characters). This covers Unicode 32 to 127 (decimal), 0x20 to 0x7F (hex). The V-Series panel display will support ten characters.
- Cyrillic. This is a normal, relatively-sized font. The V-Series panel display will support ten characters. Covers Unicode 1024 to 1279 (decimal), 0x400 to 0x4FF (hex) with some missing characters.
- Hiragana. The V-Series panel display will support five characters. This covers the codepoint range 12352 to 12447 (decimal), 0x3040 to 0x309F (hex).
- Full-width Katakana. The V-Series panel display will support five characters as this is a normal wide font. This covers the codepoint range 12448 to 12543 (decimal), 0x30A0 to 0x30FF (hex) with some missing characters.
- Kanji. There are about 17,000 out of the 21,000 characters. The V-Series panel display will support five characters. This covers the codepoint range 19968 to 40895 (decimal), 0x4E00 to 0x9FBF (hex).
- Hangul. The V-Series panel display will support five characters, codepoint range is 44032 to 55215 (decimal), 0xAC00 to 0xD7AF (hex).
- Half-width katakana. The V-Series panel will support ten characters. The codepoint range is 65376 to 65440 (decimal), 0xFF60 to 0xFFA0 (hex).

Basic Latin

Basic latin labels can be displayed on all the panels with a display capability. The maximum number of characters displayed will depend on the type of panel.

Cyrillic

Cyrillic labels requires Russian language support to be installed in Windows and either an ASCII keyboard with Russian character support or a Cyrillic keyboard. Cyrillic is only supported on V-Series panels.

Hangul

Hangul labels require Korean language support to be installed in Windows and either an ACSCII keyboard with Korean language support or a Korean language keyboard. Hangul is only supported on V-Series panels.

Hiragana, Katakana and Kanji

Hiragana, Katakana and Kanji labels require Japanese language support to be installed in Windows and either an ASCII keyboard with Japanese character support or a Japanese language keyboard.

Hiragana, Katakana, half-width Katakana and Kanji labels can be displayed on V-Series panel only while some other panel types can support half-width Katakana. If an attempt is made to place a Hiragana, Katakana or Kanji label onto a panel with a display that is not compatible the label will either fail to display correctly (may display question marks) or not display at all.

Half-Width Katakana Compatible Panels

The following panels can display half-width Katakana labels:

- V12LD
- V24LD
- V12LDD
- V12PD
- V24PD
- V12PDD
- V12RD
- V24RD
- V12RDD
- V12LDE
- V12PDE
- V12RDE

Katakana and Kanji labels may be entered in exactly the same way as normal labels provided the prerequisite software and hardware is present.

Card	d Slot		Port Number	Port Function		Label	Alias	Description	Search Properties
MV	/X-A16	٦,	1.1 (1)	V 1RU Lever	•	001	001	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Basic Options
-	_		1.2 (2)	V 1RU Lever	-	002	002	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Panel Options
Em	npty		1.3 (3)	V 1RU Lever		003	003	V-Series 1RU Lever	Arrignment Pagel Ontion
	•pty		1.4 (4)	V 1RU Lever	•	004	004	V-Series 1RU Lever	
5.0			1.5 (5)	V 1RU Lever	-	005	005	V-Series 1RU Lever	Menu Options
E.	фту		1.6 (6)	V Desktop Push	•	006	006	V-Series Desktop Push	> Voice Operated Switch Options
			1.7 (7)	V 1RU Lever	•	007	007	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Global Options
Γr	vtor		1.8 (8)	V 1RU Rotary	-	008	008	V-Series 1RU Rotary	
		1	1.9 (9)	V 1RU Lever	•	009	009	V-Series 1RU Lever	Cain Options
			1.10 (10)	V 1RU Lever	•	010	010	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Audible Alert Options
Ĺm	npty		1.11 (11)	V 1RU Lever	•	011	011	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Tally Options
=	_		1.12 (12)	V 1RU Lever	•	012	012	V-Series 1RU Lever	Fast Key Assign Options
	npty		1.13 (13)	V 1RU Lever	•	013	013	V-Series 1RU Lever	
En	apty		1.14 (14)	V 1RU Lever	•	014	014	V-Series 1RU Lever	Logic Input Options
=	_		1.15 (15)	V 1RU Lever	-	015	015	V-Series 1RU Lever	> Attached Control Options
Em	npty		1.16 (16)	V 1RU Lever	•	016	016	V-Series 1RU Lever	
Em Em	ipty ipty ipty ipty								

Figure 5-2: Panel Configuration

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION LIMITS

The configuration limits for the Eclipse HX v7.1 matrix system are as follows:

Configuration item	Limit (Max. number)
Fixed Groups	999
Partylines	399
Partyline members	64
IFBs	200
GPSF	3200
Controls	999
Physical ports	496 (36 on Eclipse HX-PiCos)

TABLE 5-2: CONFIGURATION LIMITS

Configuration item	Limit (Max. number)
Beltpack roles	200
Matrix frames	15
Keys	249600

TABLE 5-2: CONFIGURATION LIMITS

ONLINE CONFIGURATION

Online configuration allows the EHX user to directly access configuration information from the matrix and update the matrix configuration used by EHX. All the Online Configuration facilities require an ethernet connection to the matrix.

Tip: Online mode is described in more detail in chapter 9 of this manual.

MATRIX HARDWARE SETUP

To begin configuring the matrix hardware, go to **Hardware > Cards** and **Ports**.



Figure 5-3: Initial Matrix Hardware Screen

If the matrix is available on the network (the correct firmware has been loaded and the IP address has been set up), the hardware can be auto-detected by clicking **Detect New Hardware** at the top of the screen.

ADDING AN MVX-A16 CARD

The MVX-A16 is a 16 port matrix card designed to connect 16 intercom panels, interfaces or external 4-wire devices to the Eclipse HX System (Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta only). MVX-A16 cards can be added, removed and viewed in the matrix hardware screen.



Figure 5-4: Eclipse HX Empty Slots

To add an MVX-A16 card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select **MVX-A16**.

Repeat this step for the number of required MVX cards.

Note:

MVX-A16 cards must already be fitted into the Eclipse HX frame with no empty slots left between the cards.

Tip: You can also change an existing card by right-clicking the slot and selecting **Set Card Type**. (Changing the type of card will delete any ports, panels and keys that exist on the card).

REMOVING AN MVX-A16 CARD

To remove an MVX-A16 card from the configuration:

- 1. In Hardware > Cards and Ports, navigate to the slot number of the MVX-A16 card you want to delete. Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select **Empty**.
- 3. A warning dialog is displayed. To confirm the deletion, click Yes.

UPGRADING THE MVX-A16 CARDS

You can upgrade the MVX application code (*.fwc) with EHX.

The boot code file (*.mot) is upgraded using the Renesas Flash Development Toolkit 3.4 Basic (FDT), not EHX.

You can also use the FDT to upgrade the MVX boot and application code simultaneously, using the combined MVX boot and application code file (*.mot).

Tip: For detailed upgrade procedures and information, including upgrades that you **cannot** perform in EHX, see the **Eclipse HX Upgrade Guide**.

To upgrade the MVX application code (for all the MVX-A16 cards) using EHX:

1. Ensure that you have the following equipment:

Equipment	Description / Notes
PC with an Ethernet or serial port	-
EHX software	EHX must be installed and configured
Ethernet or serial connection	For the matrix to PC connection

TABLE 5-2: UPGRADING THE MVX APPLICATION CODE

Equipment	Description / Notes
	The appropriate application code file (*.fwc format), which is available from the Eclipse HX v7.1 software DVD:
MVX application code files	Software DVD > Eclipse HX-Omega-Median-Delta > xxxxxz-MVX Application (where xxxxxz represents the product number).

TABLE 5-2: UPGRADING THE MVX APPLICATION CODE

- 2. Start EHX on the PC.
- 3. Connect the matrix to the PC using either an Ethernet or serial port.
- 4. In EHX, open the configuration. Select **System > Layout**.
- 5. Right click the matrix and then select **Firmware> Update Firmware**.
- 6. The Update Firmware wizard dialog is displayed. Click Next.

In the **Select Hardware Type** screen, ensure that the **Card** radio button is selected:

Update Firmware			X
Select Hardware Type			Ì
💮 Frame			
Oard			
Panel			
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Figure 5-5: Select Hardware Type dialog

 Click Next and then navigate to the MVX application code file (*.fwc):

a. Go to **Software DVD > Eclipse HX-Omega-Median-Delta > xxxxxZ – MVX Application** (where **xxxxxZ** represents the part number).

The folder contains the ***.fwc** file and a *Read Me* file (***.txt)** with version information.

b. Select the*.fwc file and click OK / Open.

- 8. Click Next and confirm that the details displayed are correct.
- 9. Click Next and confirm that the download commences.
- 10. When the download has completed, click **Finish** to close the update firmware wizard.
- 11. Ensure that the MVX cards reset once the download is complete.

Reset should take approximately 1 minute.

12. When the download has completed, click **Finish** to close the update firmware wizard.

Note:

You can use the Firmware report tool in EHX to confirm the firmware version of the MVX application code. To use the Firmware report tool:

- a. Open EHX and go to System > Layout .
- b. Right click the matrix icon.
- c. Select Firmware > Firmware report.

Sustam	Layout Cards And Parts	۱.			CONTRACT.	eres			
аужен	Card Slot	Cherry All Dest	Datest New Masterna				South Rute	Search Properties	م
A Omega 2	1 MVX-A15	Port Number	Part Function		Label	Max	Description	> Basic Options	
v Configuration		11(1)	V 1RU Rotary		Panel 1	Panel 1	V-Series 1RU Rotary	DIMF Options	
ply Changes	MVX-A15	12(2)	Direct		Direct 1	Direct 1) Voice Deveated Switch Det	iom
ardware .	1 MVX-A15	13(3)	Empty					and second s	
Land Ports	A NEW ATE	2.4 (4)	V 1RU Lever		Panel 2	Panel 2	V-Series 1RU Lever on 4	Global Options	
x		1.5 (5)	Empty		0			> Fast Key Assign Options	
	MVX-A15	1.6 (6)	Empty					> Auxiliary Relay Options	
infiguration	6 MVX-A15	1.7 (7)	Empty					A Con Datase	
gnostics		1.8 (8)	Empty	•				Contraction of Participation	
	7. MVX-A15	1.9 (9)	Empty	•				7 Telly Options	
	MVX-A15	1.10 (10)	Empty .					Attached Control Options	1
		1.11 (11)	Empty	•					
	MVX-A15	1.12 (12)	Empty	٠					
	10 MVX-A16	1.13 (13)	Empty	•					
	THE MYCA15	1.14 (14)	Empty	•					
		1.15 (15)	Empty	•					
	12 Empty	1.16 (16)	Empty	•					
	1) Empty								

Figure 5-6: Ports on MVX-16 Card

SHOW ALL PORTS

This option is available from the top of the screen.

Click to toggle between **Show All Ports**, which shows all the ports on the MVX-A16 card, or **Show Configured Ports**, which only shows currently configured ports.

PORT LIST OPTIONS

Click **Port List Options** at the top of the screen to hide or show the **Show All Ports** and **Detect New Hardware** buttons, and the Search dialog.

PORT NUMBER

The **Port Number** field is non-editable. Port numbering is presented in the format **<Card>.<Position> (<Absolute Position>)**, where:

<Card> is the number of the interface card.

<Position> is the port number on the interface card.

<Absolute Position> is the port number that is achieved by counting through all the ports on the matrix frame (including all the ports on the cards that were installed to the frame before this card).

PORT FUNCTION



Figure 5-7: Port Function > Port Type menu

Each port in a system must be assigned a port function which specifies the port's intended use, including what type of device is connected to the port.

The port's intended use is important as the system will treat a port differently if it is connected to a user panel rather than a telephone interface for example. The Port Function column displays each port's functions according to the current configuration. Each line in this column features a drop-down menu listing the available port type options.

To set the port function:

- 1. Click the row for the port.
- 2. Click the Port Function field. A drop-down menu is displayed.
- 3. From the drop-down menu, select the desired device (user panels and interfaces that may be connected to the port).

The available device types are listed below:

- AES Mono
- Panel Aux
- CCI-22
- Direct (4 wire external)
- E1 Direct (E-QUE port using E1 protocol)
- FOR-22
- I-Series Panels
- Panel Aux
- Telephone (TEL-14)
- Trunk (matrix to matrix network trunk line)
- V12LD Panel
- V12PD Panel
- V12RD Panel
- V24LD Panel
- V24PD Panel
- V24RD Panel
- V12LDD Panel
- V12PDD Panel
- V12RDD Panel

Device Details

- **AES Mono** The port is configured for an AES-6-RJ interface providing a monaural connection to third party equipment.
- **CCI-22**—The CCI-22 port function is commonly used when a port is configured as a 2-Wire Party Line. Call signals are sent to and received from an external Clear-Com party line in the same way that they are sent between panels within the Eclipse HX System.
- **Direct** Commonly used when the port is wired directly to an external 4 wire device.
- FOR-22— The FOR-22 has a number of different functions, however the Port type is set as a FOR-22 but in the Advanced Settings for that port the function allocated to the FOR-22 is set in the Application field. The commonly used applications are as follows:
 - **Two-Way Radio**—When the 2-Way Radio port function is selected, the port is configured to operate a push-to-talk two-way radio system. The call signal output activates a relay to key the radio's transmitter.

Note:

If the FOR-22 is to be used as a 2-Way Radio from remote systems, the FOR-22 relay should be added as a secondary action in Advanced Settings. When the FOR-22 is in 2-Way Radio mode the rack has control of the relay and will automatically fire it.

 4-Wire —When the port is wired directly to an external device. Normally 4-wire functions are only audio connections and do not use call signals. By default, when a four-wire port is connected to an FOR-22 4-Wire Audio Interface, a call signal sent to the port from the Eclipse HX System activates the FOR-22 channel's relay. Alternatively, this relay can be activated by attaching the relay name to a control label configured in the Control Manager.

Note:

When the FOR-22 is in four-wire mode the relay will not automatically fire. To make the relay fire when a talk path to the FOR-22 is created a control must be created and added as a secondary action in the Advanced Settings for the FOR-22. When enabled in Partyline mode the FOR-22 allows panels to listen to all commands to/from the interface.

• I-Series Panel - The port is configured to drive an I-Station with 30 pushbuttons.

- Panel Aux The port is configured for an AES-6-CX interface providing a binaural connection to a panel supporting split-ear operation. This type of port must be configured as part of a pair of ports to provide a binaural connection to the panel. The first or master port of the pair is configured for the attached panel in the normal way and the Aux Port is the second port configured under Basic Settings.
- **Telephone (TEL-14)**—When the (telephone) port function is selected, the port is configured to operate a TEL-14 Telephone Interface. The call signal output is used as a request from the Eclipse HX system for the interface to go off-hook. A call signal sent from the TEL-14 interface to the Eclipse HX indicates that the line is ringing or that the line is off-hook.
- **Trunk** An MVX-A16 port is configured to function as a trunk line to a remote matrix. The connection must be configured in the 'System' screen and cannot be configured from the Matrix Hardware setup. The 'Linking Options' shown under the 'Advanced Settings' menu is for information only.
- V12LD The port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 12 lever keys allowing up to 108 connections including reply.
- V12PD the port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 12 pushbuttons allowing up to 108 connections including reply.
- V12RD the port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 12 rotary encoders allowing up to 108 connections including reply.
- V24LD the port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 24 lever keys allowing up to 216 connections including reply.
- V24PD The port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 24 pushbuttons allowing up to 216 connections including reply.
- V24RD The port is configured to drive a V-Series panel with nine pages of 24 rotary encoders allowing up to 216 connections including reply.
- V12LDD the port is configured to drive a V-Series lever key desktop panel with nine pages of 12 lever keys allowing up to 108 connections including reply.
- V12PDD the port is configured to drive a V-Series pushbutton desktop panel with nine pages of 12 pushbutton keys allowing up to 108 connections including reply.

• V12RDD - the port is configured to drive a V-Series rotary desktop panel with nine pages of 12 rotary encoder keys allowing up to 108 connections including reply.

Tip: The Eclipse HX matrix may require different code in the MVX-A16 cards. See the customer release note on the software DVD-ROM.

Summary of Expansion Panels

The following devices are expansion panels and cannot be selected from the matrix hardware drop-down menu. They are only selectable from the expansion panel menu under Advanced Options. The panels/devices listed will vary depending on the type of master panel they are being configured with.

The expansion panels supported by EHX are:

- V12LDE Panel
- V12PDE Panel
- V12RDE Panel
- E-Station

Tip: Details of which expansion panels are supported by the various panels are given in the section on panel options.

Deleting a Port Assignment

After a port has been configured in EHX, the port key assignments and advanced settings can be deleted.

To delete port assignments and settings:

- 1. Select the box next to the Port number. The whole row is highlighted.
- 2. Set the port type to **Empty**.

LABEL

A label is used to identify a port.

Labels can contain up to 10 characters, using numbers, capital letters, all punctuation marks and blank spaces. A label can be split into two parts, each part containing a maximum of five characters.

Note:

The ' \mathfrak{L} ' (pound) sign is not a valid character and will result in the configuration map being rejected by the Eclipse HX System.

If the appropriate option is selected in **Preferences > Intelligent Linking** tab, the local talk labels may be prefixed with the system number.

DESCRIPTION

The description field is usually used to provide a more detailed description of the port function than the Talk/Listen label.

The description field is limited to 23 characters.

The description field is cleared when a port is newly configured and a description **must** be entered when the port is configured.

SORTING PORTS

Each of the columns in the Cards and Ports screen have a sort capability. To sort on a column move the mouse cursor over the name of the required column. The column is highlighted a light blue color. Click to sort the column.

Each column sorts as follows:

- **Port Function** Groups together Ports functions, then toggles between first and last on the screen.
- Label Alphabetically sorts, using the Talk component of the label, then the Listen component of the label. Numerical labels come first, then lettered labels. If you click the column again, the sort toggles between first and last ports.
- **Description** Sorts on numerical fields then letter fields.

COLUMN/ROW RESIZING

Within the System Ports screen rows and columns can be re-sized by moving the mouse cursor over a row or column, the cursor should change to a double ended arrow, left click and hold the mouse button and drag to required size.

PORT PROPERTIES

Port Properties enables the EHX operator to tailor the behavior of a selected port.

To view the port properties for a particular port:

- 1. Select the required interface card.
- 2. Select the relevant port and the **Port Properties** for that Port will be displayed.

Note:

By default the Port Properties tabs will initially not be displayed in expanded form. To expand a class of advanced settings click on the '>' beside the heading. The Port Properties that are available to you depend on the type of device the port is configured for.

The Port Properties options for panels and Interfaces are described below.

ASSIGNMENT PANEL (AP) PANEL OPTIONS

The Port Properties options for an AP panel (Assignment Panel) are as follows:

Fixed Group Assignment

Set to True or False (default False). Allows the panel operator to select ports to be assigned to a fixed group.

IFB Assignment

Set to True or False (default False). Allows the panel operator to select ports as sources to be assigned to an IFB.

Partyline Assignment

Set to True or False (default False). Allows the panel operator to select ports as fixed members of a party line.

Applies to:

V-Series and I-Series Panels only.

AUXILIARY RELAY OPTIONS

The Port Properties options for an Auxiliary Relay are as follows:

Has Associated Relay

The port device controls a relay (similar to secondary action).

For example if an external device is connected to an MVX-A16 and that external device can control a relay the relay can be controlled through this setting.

Applies to:

Direct connections.

BASIC OPTIONS

The following Basic options are available:

Port Number

The port number the device is configured on.

Note: Not available on Concert panels.

Alias (Remote Matrix)

Specifies the remote system the trunk device is connected to. This is configured in 'System' and is displayed in Advanced Settings for information only; it cannot be set using Advanced Settings.

Note: Only used on Trunk devices.

Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the port or device.

Description

The Description field in the port settings table.

Dial Code

Allows the panel to dial out on a phone line using a preset key.

Note: Only on I-Series Panels.

Label

The Listen Label specified in the port settings table (a combined Talk/Listen label is shown unless the option for 10 character labels is turned off).

Reserve Port

Setting the port as shared reserves the port for trunked applications. Reserve port has no function when systems are not fiber linked.

Note: Not available for AES Mono and Panel Aux.

Split Label

If Split Label is set the first five characters and the last five characters of a label are displayed separately. If this option is not set all ten characters are shown (on panels that support ten characters).

Applies to:

The Description, Comments, Label and Port Number fields are available for all port devices unless noted otherwise.

PANEL OPTIONS

The following Panel options are available:

Reply Tally Auto Clear Time

The time interval for automatic answerback in seconds. To adjust the time, select answerback time to display the slider and set the time as required. The time can be set from 0 to 60 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.

Display brightness

Sets the display brightness on panels that have a suitable display. To adjust the display brightness select the brightness box to display the adjustment slider and use the mouse to drag the slider to the required setting. The brightness is adjustable from 0 to 10. The default setting is 0.

Note: Not available on Concert panel.

Display Dim Timer

Sets the time interval in minutes before the display on an inactive panel is dimmed to prevent damage to the display. To adjust the time setting select the timer box to display the adjustment slider and use the mouse to drag the slider to the required setting. The timer is adjustable from 0 minutes to 60 minutes. If the timer is set to 0 minutes the display is set to dim permanently.

If the dim timer is set to a value other than "Always Dim" the screen saver timer will only start after the screen has dimmed. For example if the dim timer is set to 1 minute and the screen saver timer is set to 1 minute the screen saver will start after 2 minutes. If the dim timer is set to "Always Dim" the screen saver inactivity timer will start immediately as the dim timer will effectively be zero.

Note: Only available V-Series panels.

Eavesdropping (Privacy)

This box is unchecked by default so other panels cannot eavesdrop on a panel's microphone input, unless that panel has an active talk key pressed to another port in the Eclipse HX System. If this box is checked, other panels can monitor a panel's microphone input, even without any activated talk keys. By default a panel's microphone output is off until a talk key is pressed. The panel's Mic ON/OFF control will always take priority over eavesdropping. The default setting is disabled.

Note: Eavesdropping must be enabled (checked) for a panel to act as an ISO destination is set so that the panel microphone can be remotely enabled by the ISO if it is not enabled at the destination.

Expansion Panels

Some types of panels can support expansion panels. If this option is available selecting the expansion panel number attached box will open a menu showing the type of expansion panels that can be fitted to the host panel. The types of expansion panels listed will vary according to the main panel type.

- V12LD V12LDE may be fitted.
- V24LD V12LDE may be fitted.
- V12PD V12PDE may be fitted.
- V24PD V12PDE may be fitted.
- V12RD V12RDE may be fitted.
- V24RD V12RDE may be fitted.
- V12LDD no expansion panels are supported.
- V12PDD no expansion panels are supported.
- V12RDD no expansion panels are supported.
- i-Station E Station, V Station may be fitted.

Headset Mic Type

The Headset Mic Type allows the type of headset microphone to be configured. To set the microphone type highlight the item to allow the drop-down menu to be displayed. The options for headset microphones are Dynamic Balanced, Dynamic Unbalanced (default) and Electret. This setting applies to headset 1 and 2.

Headset PTT Function

The Push to Talk function allows the action for PTT to be selected. The options are No Function, Activate All Talk Keys and Activate Two-Way Radio. The default is No Function. This function is triggered by any of the PTT inputs on a panel.

In the case of V-Series panels this function only relates to XLR-4 and XLR-5 type headsets that have been modified for PTT. V-Series XLR-7 headsets and headsets connected to the auxiliary audio connector use the logic 1 and 2 inputs (see Logic Inputs).

The effect of these functions are:

- No Function PTT has no effect.
- Activate All Talk Keys PTT will activate audio paths on all latched talk keys. Non-latching talk keys will not be activated.
- Activate Two-Way Radio PTT will activate audio paths on all latched talk keys connected to two-way radios (normally via a FOR-22 unit).

Note: Not available on Concert panels.

Headset LS Cut

When enabled (True) this facility will automatically cut the audio to the panel loudspeaker if a headset is detected. Highlight the option and use the drop-down menu to set the option to True or False. The checkbox will indicate whether the option is enabled.

Note: Only available on V-Series panels.

Listen Again Auto Delete

The Listen Again auto delete timeout sets the length of time in minutes before a message recorded in the listen again buffer is automatically deleted. If the delay is set to 99 minutes auto delete is disabled. To set the listen again auto delete timeout highlight the option and click on the drop-down menu to display the slider. Use the mouse to set the timeout to a value of 0 to 99 minutes.

Note: Only available on V-Series panels.

Mute Relay

If this is set to True the local panel GPO mute relay is fired when a Talk only key is pressed. The default setting is false.

Nearby Panel Partial

This attribute affects the way that Nearby Panels configured in Local Advanced operate.

The 'Nearby Panel Partial' attribute is set to True to enable audio from nearby panels to be routed to the headset. If it is not set audio from nearby panels is cut completely to prevent audio feedback.

Page Override Allowed

The panel main volume audio can be overridden by paging audio from another panel. The default setting is disabled. For Page Override to operate this must be set to True on any destination panel where the local main volume setting may need to be overridden by a calling panel. This is used in conjunction with Page Volume.

Note: Only available on Concert, V-Series panels.

Page Gain

Allows the Page Override gain to be set. Use the gain adjust slider to set the required level. The level range is from 0 to 10dB. The default volume setting is 0dB.

This is used in conjunction with Page Override.

Note: Only available on Concert, V-Series and I-Series Panels.

Gooseneck Mic Type

The Gooseneck Mic Type allows the type of panel microphone to be configured. To set the microphone type highlight the item to allow the drop-down menu to be displayed. The options for microphones are Dynamic Balanced, Dynamic Unbalanced and Electret (default).

Panel Text Orientation

Determines the orientation of label text on V-series panels.

Line Release

Allows the panel to release the selected telephone line which may be held on by the incoming caller anywhere in the system. The default is disabled.

Note: Not available on Concert.

Screen Saver Timer

The screen saver timer facility sets the length of time a panel is inactive elapse before the screen saver is displayed. The screen saver is used to prevent the display being damaged by being left for long periods with the same display. The time may be set to any value between 1 and 60 minutes. It cannot be disabled.

If the dim timer is set to a value other than "Always Dim" the screen saver timer will only start after the screen has dimmed. For example if the dim timer is set to 1 minute and the screen saver timer is set to 1 minute the screen saver will start after 2 minutes. If the dim timer is set to "Always Dim" the screen saver inactivity timer will start immediately.

Note: Only available on V-Series Panels.

Applies to:

All panel devices.

IP PANEL OPTIONS

Note: IP Panel Options are only available for IVC-32 cards.

The IP Panel options are as follows:

UserID

Panel ID required for the panel to log in to the system via the IVC-32 card. The user ID is set in EHX and also entered on the panel for the panel to log in.

Note: The password must not contain upper case letters.

Network Connection

Selects the network connection type for an IP panel. Select from LAN (high speed), WAN (intermediate) or Internet (low speed) from a drop-down menu. The default ins LAN.

Audio Codec

Allows the codec (G.722) to be selected for IP connections.

Password

Panel password required for the panel to log in to the system via the IVC-32 card. The password is set in EHX and also entered on the panel for the panel to log in.

Applies to:

Only available on Concert and V-Series IP panels.

ASSIGNMENT PANEL OPTIONS

The Assignment Panel options are as follows.

Fixed Group Assignment

Enables the panel to add or remove members of a fixed group.

IFB Assignment

Enables the panel to add or remove members IFB sources to or from IFB destinations.

Partyline Assignment

Enables the panel to add or remove fixed members to or from partylines.

MENU OPTIONS

Local Preferences Access

Allow access to the local preferences menu via the local menu option. This allows access to audio level control, brightness settings, timeouts and crosspoint reset. Access may be enabled for all users (True), denied to all users (False) or controlled by the PIN number.

Select the option and click on the arrow to open the drop-down menu. Select the required access.

Note: Only on V-Series.

Diagnostic Menu Access

Allow access to the panel diagnostic menu via the local menu option. This allows some panel information to be displayed and access to panel reset and telephone line release functions. Access may be enabled for all users (True), denied to all users (False) or controlled by the PIN number. Select the option and click on the arrow to open the drop-down menu. Select the required access.

Note: Only on V-Series panels.

System Configuration Menu Access

Allows access to the system configuration menu via the local menu option. This allows access to partyline, fixed group, remote panel, local panel, forced listen, input level and output level menus. Access may be enabled for all users (True), denied to all users (False) or controlled by the PIN number. Select the option and click on the arrow to open the drop-down menu. Select the required access.

Note: Only on V-Series Panels.

Supervisor Mode Access

Enables the panel to supervise another panel.

Note: Only on V-Series Panels.

VOICE OPERATED SWITCH

Four settings are available under **Port Properties > Voice Operated Switch**. These settings determine how the audio gate operates.

- Audio Gating Delay determines how quickly the audio gate closes when the operator stops speaking. Adjust this value so that the audio gate does not close too early and cut off words at the end of sentences or during small gaps.
- Audio Gating turns the audio gate function on or off. By default, this setting is off. This function gates (performs a logical AND) on the crosspoint and the Vox detection threshold. If the crosspoint is made from the port and the input Vox level exceeds the detection threshold then audio will be passed to the port.
- Audio Presence Tally (also known as Vox tally) causes a panel's listen key to flash on a panel whenever audio above the set threshold level is detected.
- Audio Detection Threshold sets the audio level at which the "audio gate" opens and closes. Typically the threshold value is set at the level of a human voice, so that when a person speaks into the microphone, the audio gate switches open to allow audio onto the intercom line. When the person stops speaking, the gate closes, regardless of the fact that background noise may be present. Recommended levels are -3dB for panels and -20dB for interfaces.

If the VOX control option is configured, VOX will activate when the gate opens.

Audio Gating Delay

This option determines the length of delay in seconds before the audio gate closes after the audio level falls below the preset threshold.

To set the Audio Gating Delay:

- 1. In **Port Properties > Voice Operated Switch**, click **Audio Gating Delay**. A level adjustment slider is displayed on screen.
- 2. Drag the level adjust slider to the desired setting from 0 to 4 seconds. The greater the value the longer the delay before the audio is cut. This can be used to ensure that the audio is not cut during short pauses.
- 3. Click outside the **Voice Operated Switch** section to close the virtual slider box. The new delay value is displayed.

Audio Gating

An "audio gate" allows EHX to restrict or "gate" background noise at a panel microphone or interface's input so that the background noise does not transmit to the intercom line. When the audio gate is activated the panel or interface operates as a flexible voice operated switch, which only transmits audio when it detects an audio signal characteristic level.

To enable Audio Gating

1. In the Audio Detection Threshold section of a port's Advanced Settings, click Audio Gating.

A drop-down arrow appears on the screen.

2. Click the drop-down arrow to turn the audio gating feature on or off. A check appears on the screen to indicate the feature is on. The check disappears to indicate the feature is off.

Audio Presence Tally

To enable Audio Presence Tally

- 1. In the Audio Presence Tally section of a port's Advanced Settings, click Audio Presence Tally. A drop-down arrow appears on the screen.
- 2. Click the drop-down arrow to turn the Audio Presence Tally feature on or off.

The operator can speak into a panel's microphone and adjust the threshold value so that the audio presence light just goes out when the operator is not speaking, or input a tone into the interface input and adjust the threshold value.

Audio Detection Threshold

To set the Audio Detection Threshold

- 1. In the Audio Detection Threshold section of a port's Advanced Settings, click Audio Detection Threshold. A level adjustment slider is displayed to set the threshold to value between 0 and -45dB.
- 2. Drag the slider to the desired setting. Increasing the value causes the only very loud sounds to open the audio gate, while decreasing the value causes even very soft sounds to open the gate. The "audio presence tally" feature may be used to help set the gate at the level of the audio signal.
- 3. Click outside the Voice Operated Switch section to close the slider and update the display to the new setting.

Applies to:

V-Series Panels, I-Series Panels, Concert, Direct, AES Mono, Panel Aux, FOR-22 and Telephone devices.

This feature is not available on IP panels.

GLOBAL OPTIONS

The following Global options are available:

Auto Listen

This function enables a port for auto-listen. When a panel activates a talk to a destination that is configured for auto-listen, a listen path from that destination back to the source panel will also be activated automatically for the duration of the call. In this way, the source receives audio from the destination without the destination having to specifically activate a talk back to the source. The default setting is disabled.

Generally used on interfaces and four-wires.

Note: For Auto Listen to work correctly on external 4-Wire ports the MVX-A16 port must have the destination TX/RX looped together.

Auto Signal Tone

This function enables a panel or interface port for automatic call signalling. If a talk path is activated to a destination that has been configured for auto-call signalling, the call signal will be sent to the destination for the duration of the talk. Auto-call signals are most commonly used with external devices that require a control signal to activate them.

If a port set for auto-call signalling joins a partyline, or is preset to a partyline, an auto-call will not be sent to the port if the talk is to the partyline. The default setting is disabled.

For panels which support Auto Signal - Call Signal must be enabled.

Panel Connected Tally

This allows the system to set a tally (flashing LED) on a panel indicating that the corresponding panel is connected to the system. The default is disabled.

This is normally used on remotely connected panels where the panel to matrix comms may suffer from an occasional loss of service.

Note: Not available for CCI-22, AES Mono, Panel Aux and Direct (no keys).

Global IFB

This function enables configuring a panel or interface as a global IFB destination.

Any panel activating a talk to a global IFB destination creates a one-way talk path to that panel or interface. If more than one panel at a time activates a talk to the global IFB destination, both sources can be heard by the destination.

When all IFB talks to the destination are deactivated, the destinations' audio paths return to their previous states. For IFB talks to also interrupt talks at the source, select the 'IFB Interrupts All Other Talks From Source panel' button in 'Matrix Frame Preferences'. The default setting is disabled.

When Global IFB is enabled the Attenuation field is also enabled allowing the amount of attenuation or 'Cutting' for each label's IFB level. The adjustment range is from Full Cut to No Cut in 3db steps. The default setting is No Cut.

If an interface has Global IFB set and a destination position is talking to this interface then an incoming call from a local ISO source WILL NOT cause the outgoing talk from the destination panel to be cut as this is overridden by the Global setting.

Global ISO

This function enables a panel or interface as a global ISO (Isolate) destination.

Any panel activating a talk to a global ISO destination creates a private, two-way talk path between that panel and the destination.

All other communications will be interrupted by any call from any Panel or Interface in the Eclipse HX System. When the source terminates the call, its audio paths return to their previous state. When all ISO paths to the destination are deactivated, the destinations' audio paths return to their previous states. For ISO talks to also interrupt listens at the source, select the ISO Interrupts All Other Listens check box in 'Matrix Frame Preferences'. The default is disabled. Users should note that ISOs are always local to the matrix so the source and destination must be devices on the same matrix. An ISO destination cannot be set to a remote matrix.

Note: If the destination of an ISO is a panel then 'Eavesdropping' must be enabled in Global Settings (Advanced Settings section) in order to activate the panel microphone if it is not already activated. If the destination is not a panel but a device such as a 4-Wire port Eavesdropping does not need to be enabled for the destination device.

IFB Attentuation

When a port talks to the IFB destination, forced listens are automatically dimmed by the IFB Attenuation setting.

Note: You make a port into an IFB destination by enabling Global IFB.

Latch Disable

This function prevents talks to the port from latching. If a latch-disabled port is assigned to a talk key, the key can only talk to the port for as long as the operator physically holds down the key. A latch-disabled port can be included in a fixed group or party line without automatically latch disabling the entire fixed group or party line.

Prevent Reply Signalization

Prevents key signalization for the calling panel appearing on the answerback (reply key).

Applies to:

V-Series Panels, I-Series Panels, Concert, Direct connections, AES Mono, Panel Aux, FOR-22 and Telephone devices.

GAIN OPTIONS

The following Gain options are available:

Aux Volume Off Limit

Sets the minimum limit for the auxiliary audio output so that the volume cannot be turned completely off.

Note: Only available on V-Series panels.

Headset 1 Sidetone Permanently On

Turns the headset 1 sidetone permanently on.

Headset 2 Sidetone Permanently On

Turns the headset 2 sidetone permanently on.

Input Gain

Allows the input gain to be set. Use the input gain adjust slider to set the required gain from +15 dB to -45dB (or type in the value). The default is 0dB.

Main Volume Off Limit

Sets the minimum limit for the main audio output so that the volume cannot be turned completely off.

Note: Only available on V-Series panels.

Output Gain

Allows the output gain level to be set. Use the output gain adjust slider control to set the required gain from +15 dB to -45dB (or type in the value). The default is 0dB.

Sidetone Gain

Sets the sidetone gain in dB for the panel. The default is 0dB.

Note: Not available for V-Series, CCI-22, Concert, AES Mono, Panel Aux, Trunk, Direct and FOR-22 interfaces.

Headset 2 Microphone Gain

Sets the gain in dB for the panel headset 2 microphone. The default is 50dB.

Note: Not available for Concert, AES Mono, Panel Aux, Direct and FOR-22.

Headset Microphone Gain

Sets the gain in dB for the panel headset microphone. The default is 50dB.

Note: Not available for Concert, AES Mono, Panel Aux, Direct and FOR-22.

Gooseneck Microphone Gain

Sets the gain in dB for the gooseneck (panel) microphone in dB. The default is 0dB.

Note: Not available for Concert, AES Mono, Panel Aux, Direct and FOR-22.

Speaker Dim

This is to prevent howl-round. When a talk selector is activated on a panel, the speaker volume is attenuated by the value set within speaker dim.

To change the setting select the box with the current setting to display the slider and use the mouse to drag the slider to the new setting. The speaker dim can be adjusted from -15dB to 0db. The default is -9 dB.

Applies to:

I-Series Panels.

AUDIBLE ALERT OPTIONS

The various configurable audible alerts on panels are as follows:

Call Signal Tone

When checked the Call Signal Tone will enable an audible tone when a call signal is received by the panel. The call signal can be used to signal an event on another panel. The default setting is disabled.

Change or Error Tones

When checked the Change or Error Tones will announce whenever the configuration for that panel has changed or when there is an error on the panel. When unchecked Change or Error Tones is disabled. The default setting is disabled.

Monitoring Tones

Monitoring tones when checked enables the panel tone when another panel activates a listen to the first panel. If the box is unchecked the Monitoring tone is disabled. The default is disabled.

Applies to:

V-Series panels, I-Series panels and Concert.

TALLY OPTIONS

The following Tally options are available:

Dimmed Tallies

Enables dimmed Tally lights (the default is enabled).

Inhibit Amber Tally

When enabled, prevents the tally light for Talk and Listen keys on V-Series panels from being lit **amber**. The tally light will only be lit **red**.

Note: V-Series panels only

In Use Tally

This allows the system to set a tally (flashing LED) on a panel key indicating that the port is currently in conversation with another panel or interface. The default is disabled.

FAST KEY ASSIGN OPTIONS

Some V-Series options that control access to panel menus allow a pin code option to be selected. If no pin code has been set under **Preferences > System Access Codes** a warning message will be displayed offering the user the option to set a pin code. If a no pin code is set selecting this option will allow all users to access the menu.

Enable Assignment as a Listen

Enables the port to be assigned locally as a listen key by another panel. If it is set to False it will prevent a listen key being assigned to the panel.

The default is True.

Note: This functionality only takes effect when making assignments on a V-Series panel or Concert Panel.

Enable Assignment as Talk

Allow the port to be assigned locally via Soft Mode as talk key by another panel. If it is set to False it will prevent a Talk key being assigned to the panel.

The default is True.

Note: This functionality only takes effect when making assignments on a V-Series panel or a Concert panel.

Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen

When enabled this forces any key assigned to this panel to be a Talk and Forced Listen key. It is interlocked with the 'Enable Assignment as Listen' and 'Enable Assignment as Talk' settings so that whenever the 'Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen' setting is True both 'Enable Assignment as Listen' and 'Enable Assignment as Talk' are forced to the True state. If either or both of these settings is then changed to False the 'Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen' setting is automatically changed to False.

When this setting is False the Enable Assignment as Listen' and 'Enable Assignment as Talk' settings can be set normally.

The default setting is False.

Note: This functionality only takes effect when making assignments on a V-Series panel.

Fast Key Assign

Enables the panel for Fast Key Assign. This facility allows the panel operator to locally assign panel keys to local or remote ports by direct input of the port number into the dial pad. The panel operator can also assign keys directly from sort groups.

The Eclipse HX scalable dialcode scheme for Fast Key Assign is as follows:

<matrix number><entity type><entity instance>

For example, **Frame 1 > Hardware ports > Port 1** would be dialed into the dial pad as 0101001.

The entity types are:

Entity	Number
Hardware port	01
Partyline	02
Fixed Group	03
IFB	04

TABLE 5-2: FAST KEY ASSIGN ENTITY TYPES

Local Fast Key Assign Shortcut

If you are using Fast Key Assign on the local system, you do not have to enter the matrix type and entity type.

To expedite Fast Key Assign on a local system:

- 1. On the V-Series panel dial pad, select **#** to enter Fast Key Assign mode.
- 2. Enter the number of the port you want (for example, 001).
- 3. To validate the entry, select * on the dial pad.

Tip: For more information about Fast Key Assign, see the **V-Series Panel Guide**.

Note:

Fast Key Assign can only be used on V-Series panels with dial pads (numeric keypads).

Protect Port from Assignment

Prevents this port from being locally assigned by another panel in soft mode.

Sort Groups

Opens a drop down menu so that sort group memberships can be edited and applied.

Note: Not on Concert, AES Mono and Panel Aux.

Applies to:

All panels unless otherwise noted.

LOGIC INPUT OPTIONS

The Logic Inputs are used in relation to the Miscellaneous GPI connections on panels that are fitted with local option cards and V-Series panels.

The logic inputs are also associated with PTT function on headset 1 and headset 2 on V-Series panels where the headset is either an XLR-7 type headset connected to the front panel or a headset connected to the auxiliary audio connector. In the case of V-Series panels headset 1 PTT 1 or headset 2 PTT 1 active will have the same effect as Logic 1 active. Headset 1 PTT 2 or headset 2 PTT 2 active will have the same effect as Logic 2 active.

The PTT actions for XLR-4 and XLR-5 headsets connected to a V-Series panel are determined by the 'Headset PTT Function' setting.

The following actions are available for both Logic Input 1 and Logic Input 2:

- No Function
- Mic On/Off
- Mute Mic Output to Frame
- Mic Off (Momentary)
- Answerback Talk Clear
- Studio Announce
- Speaker Off
- PTT Activate all Talk Keys
- Activate Talk Switch 1
- Activate Talk Switch 2
- Activate Listen Labels
- PTT Activate Two Way Radio Talk Keys
- Select Route (and controls)

The default setting is No Function.

Applies to:

V-Series and I-Series Panels.

Logic Inputs 3 and 4 are only available on V-Series panels. Logic inputs 3 is pre-assigned to Reply Key. Logic input 4 is not currently used.

ATTACHED CONTROL OPTIONS

The Port Properties options for an Attached Control are as follows:

Secondary Action

The Secondary Action allows a Control to be attached to a Port. Whenever a talk route key to the Port is pressed, the Control attachments such as Relays, Routes or Speed Dials, are activated.

VOX Action

The VOX Action allows a Control to be attached to a port. Whenever the audio level at the Port reaches the Audio Detection Threshold defined in Voice Operated Switch section of Advanced Settings the Control attachments such as Relays, Routes or Speed Dials, are activated.

Note:

Not available on Concert panels.

Applies to:

On all port devices except Trunk.

DTMF OPTIONS

The DTMF options are used to configure either the TEL-14 interface module or an external telephone hybrid for incoming calls. They are also used to control access to the system by the external caller.

The setups for outgoing calls are configured on the MVX-A16 card which controls the outgoing DTMF on TEL-14 interface modules.

Access Prompt

Controls whether the port sends DTMF access prompt tones and may be enabled or disabled. This allows the incoming caller to receive access prompts. The default is enabled.

Assign DTMF Codes

Assigns a DTMF selector code to a specific audio path. This allows the incoming caller to make various preselected links within the matrix by entering a specific code.

Enable DTMF Passcodes

This enables the use of passcodes that are set up using the **Preferences > DTMF Settings** tab. Up to eight DTMF passcodes can be set up for a system and each passcode can be enabled for a port using a drop-down menu.

When enabled incoming callers must enter a 4 digit passcode before being allowed access.

First Code Only

If this is enabled DTMF tone detection will be disabled after the first valid DTMF code has been received. Default is disabled.

Note: Only on TEL-14.

Accumulate DTMF Codes

This field controls whether only one DTMF selector code can be used (disabled) or whether multiple DTMF selector codes can be used. The default setting is disabled.

When enabled this allows the incoming caller to make multiple routes by dialling multiple codes.

One Digit Codes

If this is set enabled DTMF selector codes are limited to a single digit or the hash (#) and asterisk (*) characters. The default setting is disabled.

Applies to:

Direct, CCI-22, FOR-22 and TEL-14 interfaces.
GENERAL PURPOSE INPUTS (GPIS)

The Eclipse HX matrix has eight General Purpose Inputs (GPI) on the processor card and these Inputs are automatically added to EHX in the Matrix Hardware screen as module 0. Further GPIs can be added to the system using GPI-6 modules by incrementing the number of GPI modules shown below the list.

vternal GPI-6 I	Modules: 0 • Label	Perciption Frame GPL Input Number [1] Frame GPL Input Number [2] Frame GPL Input Number [2] Frame GPL Input Number [4] Frame GPL Input Number [5] Frame GPL Input Number [7] Frame GPL Input Number [8]	Module 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Input 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8						
kternal GPI-6 h	Modules: 0 •	Perciption Forme GPL Input Number [1] Frame GPL Input Number [2] Frame GPL Input Number [2] Frame GPL Input Number [4] Frame GPL Input Number [5] Frame GPL Input Number [7] Frame GPL Input Number [8]	Module 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Input 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8						
ternal GPI-6 h	Modules: Q * Label	Description Frame GPE Input Number [1] Frame GPE Input Number [2] Frame GPE Input Number [3] Frame GPE Input Number [4] Frame GPE Input Number [5] Frame GPE Input Number [7] Frame GPE Input Number [8]	Module 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Input 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8						
Port	Label	Description Frame GR: Input Number [1] Frame GR: Input Number [2] Frame GR: Input Number [3] Frame GR: Input Number [3] Frame GR: Input Number [5] Frame GR: Input Number [7] Frame GR: Input Number [8]	Module 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Input 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8						
		Forme GPI: Input Number [1] Frame GPI: Input Number [3] Frame GPI: Input Number [3] Frame GPI: Input Number [4] Frame GPI: Input Number [6] Frame GPI: Input Number [7] Frame GPI: Input Number [8]		1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8						
		France GPL Input Number [2] France GPL Input Number [3] France GPL Input Number [4] France GPL Input Number [5] France GPL Input Number [6] France GPL Input Number [7] France GPL Input Number [8]		2 3 4 5 6 7 8						
		Frame GPL Input Number [3] Frame GPL Input Number [4] Frame GPL Input Number [5] Frame GPL Input Number [6] Frame GPL Input Number [8]		3 4 5 6 7 8						
		France GPE: Input Number [4] France GPE: Input Number [5] France GPE: Input Number [5] France GPE: Input Number [8] France GPE: Input Number [8]	0 0 0	4 5 6 7 8						
		Frame GPI: Input Number [5] Frame GPI: Input Number [6] Frame GPI: Input Number [7] Frame GPI: Input Number [8]	0	5 6 7 8						
		Frame GPE: Input Number [6] Frame GPE: Input Number [7] Frame GPE: Input Number [8]	0	6 7 8						
		Frame GPE: Input Number [7] Frame GPE: Input Number [8]	0	7 8						
		Frame GPE Input Number [8]	0	8						
ntrols						Attached Co	ntrols			
Description		Talk Label Listen Label		_			Description	Talk Label	Listen Label	
					a					
l	rols Description	rols Jescription	rols Description Talk Label Listen Label	rols Description Talk Label Listen Label	rols Description Talk Label Listen Label	rols Description Talk Label Listen Label	rols Attached Co Description Talk Label Listen Label C	rols Petroiption Talk Label Listen Label	rols Description Talk Label	rols Pescription Talk Label Listen Label Attached Controls Attached Controls

Figure 5-8: GPI-6 modules are added/removed from the Matrix Hardware

ADDING AND REMOVING GPI-6 MODULES

To add / remove GPI-6 modules:

- 1. Open Hardware > GPIs.
- 2. The counter next to **Number of External GPI-6 modules** displays the current number of GPI-6 modules. To display a drop-down list of numbers, click the counter.
- 3. If you select a higher number than the current number, new GPI-6 modules are added. Six new GPIs are added per module.

If you select a lower number than the current number, GPI-6 modules and their associated GPIs are removed.

CONFIGURING GPIS

To configure either a matrix frame or GPI-6 input:

- 1. Identify the input number to be used from the GPIs screen.
- 2. Click the row to highlight it.
- 3. From the Available Controls list, select the required Talk label.
- 4. To transfer the label to the **Attached Controls** list, do either of the following:
 - Click the => arrow.
 - Double click the label.
- 5. To detach the Talk label from the GPI, select the required label in the **Attached Controls** list.
- 6. To detach the label, do either of the following:
 - Click the <= arrow.
 - Double click the label.

Note: When using an IMF-3 frame the GPI-6 cable should be connected first to the matrix GPI data connector before connecting any GPI-6 cards.

GENERAL PURPOSE OUTPUTS (GPOS)

The Eclipse HX Frame has 8 Frame General Purpose Outputs (GPOs), which are automatically added to EHX in **Cards and Ports** as module 0.

RLY-6 modules are added/removed from the GPOs screen.

Note:

Panel Relays are also managed from this screen, but are added and removed automatically when panels are managed from the cards and ports screen.

GPDs X									
000									
GFU:	,	_							
Number of	External RLY-6	Modules: 0 •							
Туре	Port	Label	Description	Relay Information	Activate With Talk	Activate With List	ten Module	Output	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [1]	Frame Relay: Output [1]	2		0	1	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [2]	Frame Relay: Output [2]	¥.	1	0	2	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [3]	Frame Relay: Output [3]	V		0	3	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [4]	Frame Relay: Output [4]		<u>[1]</u>	0	4	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [5]	Frame Relay: Output [5]		10	0	5	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [6]	Frame Relay: Output [6]			0	6	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [7]	Frame Relay: Output [7]			0	7	
Frame			Frame Relay: Output [8]	Frame Relay: Output [8]			0	8	

Figure 5-9: GPOs Screen

ADDING RLY-6 MODULES

To add / remove RLY-6 modules:

- 1. Open Hardware > GPOs.
- 2. The counter next to **Number of External RLY-6 modules** displays the current number of RLY-6 modules. To display a drop-down list of numbers, click the counter.
- 3. If you select a higher number than the current number, new RLY-6 modules are added. Six new GPOs are added per module.

If you select a lower number than the current number, RLY-6 modules and their associated GPOs are removed.

CONFIGURING GPOS

In **Hardware > GPOs**, use the checkboxes to set whether the relay output is activated with talk and or listen.

The Control Manager is used to create and configure controls that can be attached to the relays.

CONFIGURING THE E-FIB FIBER CARD

The E-FIB fiber card is designed to provide trunking between Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta matrices. The fiber cards can also be configured to provide redundancy in communications link between Eclipse HX matrices. Each card provides two fiber rings.

ADDING AN E-FIB CARD

To add an E-FIB card:

- 4. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 5. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select either E-FIB (Fiber) or E-FIB (Redundant).

Note:

Only one E-FIB (Fiber) and one E-FIB (Redundant) card can be added. Clear-Com recommends that E-FIB cards are fitted to slots 6 and/or 7 of Eclipse HX-Median matrices, slots 14 and/or 15 of Eclipse HX-Omega matrices and slot 4 of Eclipse HX-Delta matrices.



Figure 5-10: E-FIB Fiber Card Selection

REMOVING AN E-FIB CARD

To remove an E-FIB card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to the slot number of the E-FIB card you want to delete. Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select **Empty**.
- 3. A warning dialog is displayed. To confirm the deletion, click Yes.

CONFIGURING AN E-FIB CARD

The E-FIB card provides a single fiber port that can be configured to have Talk and Listen labels and a description.

Note: If E-FIB Fiber (Redundant) is selected, no ports are displayed because the card parameters cannot be configured.

Search Properties	م
 Basic Options 	
Port Number	14.1 (17)
Comments	
Description	
Fiber Port Count	16 🔹
Fiber Port Count Label	16 • Fib01

Figure 5-11: Fiber Card Configuration

The **Port Properties** menu allows the following parameters to be set.

Basic Options

Fiber Port Count

The Fiber port count specifies the number of unidirectional fiber channels that will be configured for the fiber card. The port count may be set to a maximum of 192 ports in multiples of 16. As a general guide the port count (fiber channels) can be set to the maximum of 192 ports in networks with five or fewer matrices as this will not use all the timeslots (but see note below).

For networks with more than five matrices the port allocations must take account of the maximum number of simultaneous talks and listens across the network with a maximum of 1024 timeslots being available. The matrix event log can be used to help tailor the port counts for the matrices. Alternatively the user may contact Clear-Com support for assistance in configuring the network.

Note: The port count should not be set to an excessive number (significantly more that the number of panels available for connection via the fiber card) as this may reduce system performance.

Port Number

The port number is set to the next available port on the system. For example, if two MXV-A16 cards are installed before the fiber card the port number will be set to 33 (16+16+1).

The port number cannot be changed in Port Properties.

Remote Frame

The remote matrix frame that the fiber trunk is connected to. Selecting this option will display a list of remote systems that the fiber trunk may be connected to in order to select the target system. For a system to be listed it must have been set up in 'My Systems' as linked to the current matrix so that the hardware can be allocated.

CONFIGURING THE E-QUE CARD

The E-QUE card is designed to allow Eclipse HX matrices to be connected to CellCom/FreeSpeak wireless antennas/beltpacks or connected together using E1 or T1 protocol (see chapter 3 "Matrix Frame Preferences").

ADDING AN E-QUE CARD

To add an E-QUE card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select one of the following E-QUE card options:
 - E-QUE (E1 Direct)
 - E-QUe (T1 Direct
 - E-QUE (E1 Trunk)
 - E-QUE (T1 Trunk)
 - E-QUE (E1 Direct/Trunk)
 - E-QUE (T1 Direct/Trunk)
 - E-QUE (Antenna)
 - E-QUE (Splitter)

Note:

The E-QUE entry selected should be correct for the intended use as the cards will be configured differently by EHX.



Figure 5-12: E-Que Card Selection

Tip: A **total** of four E-QUE, IVC-32 or LMC-64 interface cards may be fitted to an Eclipse HX-Omega. A total of three E-MADI64 cards may be fitted to the matrix.

E1 DIRECT

The E1 Direct is an E-QUE card that has been configured for 60 direct ports using E1 protocol. Each E1 port can be used as an E1 communication line to another E1 device. The following section provides guidance on configuring an E1 Direct in **Cards and Ports**.

Port Function

This is always set to 'E1 Direct'.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Optional port description, up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in E1 Direct mode the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-13: E1 Direct Card PropertiesClock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the E1 line. The clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as E1 Direct use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide E1 ports. The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 30 ports (1-30) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 30 ports (31 - 60). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs available are:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 µ-Law uses a µ-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click on the appropriate radio button to select the codec for top and bottom cables.

T1 DIRECT

The T1 Direct is an E-QUE card that has been configured for 48 direct ports using T1 protocol. Each T1 port can be used as an E1 communication line to another T1 device. The following section provides guidance on configuring an T1 Direct in **Cards and Ports**.

Port Function

This is always set to 'T1 Direct'.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Optional port description, up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in T1 Direct mode the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-14: E1 Direct Card PropertiesClock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the T1 line. The clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as T1 Direct use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide T1 ports. The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 30 ports (1-30) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 30 ports (31 - 60).

The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs available are:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 µ-Law uses a µ-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click on the appropriate radio button to select the codec for top and bottom cables.

E1 TRUNK

An E-QUE card set to E1 Trunk is used to connect Eclipse HX matrices using E1 trunking protocol. The System Ports display will show two ports numbered 1 and 31.

Cards	And Ports 🗙					
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description
1:	E-Que E1	1.1 (1)	E1 Trunk 🔹	E1 01	E1 01	
		1.31 (31)	E1 Trunk 🔻	E1 02	E1 02	
2:	Empty					
3:	Empty					
4:	Empty					

Figure 5-15: E1 Trunk Ports

Port 1 represents 30 "virtual" ports 1 - 30 which will be allocated automatically for communications. Port 31 represents a further 30 "virtual" ports 31 - 60 that are automatically allocated.

Port Function

This is always set to 'E1 Trunk'.

Label

Label for the E1 direct port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Option port description up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in E1 Trunk mode the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-16: E1 Trunk Card Properties

Clock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the E1 line. Normally the card should be set to 'Line Recovery' for connection to a third party device or E1 network. For other devices the clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

If connecting two Eclipse HX matrices back to back using E1:

- An E1 or T1 crossover cable is required.
- One E-QUE card should be set to 'Local Generated' clock and the other to 'Line Recovery' clock.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as E1 Trunk use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide E1 trunk ports. The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 30 ports (1-30) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 30 ports (31 - 60). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs.

The available Codecs comprise:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 μ -Law uses a μ -law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click the appropriate radio button to select the Codec for top and bottom cables.

E1 TRUNK

An E-QUE card set to E1 Trunk is used to connect Eclipse HX matrices using E1 trunking protocol. The System Ports display will show two ports numbered 1 and 25.

Layo	ut Cards And Ports	× DTMF Assig	nments Preferences	Panels	Beltpacks		
	Card Slot				Port List Op	tions 🗸	
_		Port Number	Port Function		Label	Alias	Description
1:	E-Que E1 Trunk ☆ ✔	1.1 (1)	Trunk	•	Tru01	Tru01	
_		1.31 (31)	Trunk		Tru02	Tru02	
2:	Empty						
3:	Empty						

Figure 5-17: T1 Trunk Ports

Port 1 represents 24 "virtual" ports 1 - 24 which will be allocated automatically for communications. Port 25 represents a further 24 "virtual" ports 25 - 48 that are automatically allocated.

Port Function

This is always set to 'T1 Trunk'.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Option port description up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in T1 Direct mode the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.

E-Q	ue Card Properties	
Clock Recovery:	 Line Recovery Local Generated 	
Codec Top Half:	 G722 G711 A-law G711 u-law 	
Codec Bottom Half:	 G722 G711 A-law G711 u-law 	
		Close

Figure 5-18: T1 Trunk Card Properties

Clock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the T1 line. Normally the card should be set to 'Line Recovery' for connection to a third party device or a T1 network. For other devices the clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

If connecting two Eclipse HX matrices back to back using T1:

- An E1 or T1 crossover cable is required.
- One E-QUE card should be set to 'Local Generated' clock and the other to 'Line Recovery' clock.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as T1 Trunk use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide T1 trunk ports.

The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 24 ports (1-24) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 24 ports (25 - 48). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs that are available comprise:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 μ -Law uses a μ -law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click the appropriate radio button to select the Codecs for top and bottom cables.

T1 TRUNK

An E-QUE card set to T1 Trunk is used to connect Eclipse HX matrices using T1 trunking protocol. The System Ports display will show two ports numbered 1 and 25.

Cards	And Ports 🗙	1				í
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description
1:	E-Que T1	1.1 (1)	T1 Trunk 🔹	T1 01	T1 01	
2:	Empty	1.25 (25)	T1 Trunk 👻	T1 02	T1 02	
3:	Empty					
4.	Empty					

Figure 5-19: T1 Trunk Ports

Port 1 represents 24 "virtual" ports 1 - 24 which will be allocated automatically for communications. Port 25 represents a further 24 "virtual" ports 25 - 48 that are automatically allocated.

Port Function

This is always set to 'T1 Trunk'.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Option port description up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in T1 Direct mode the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-20: T1 Trunk Card Properties

Clock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the T1 line. Normally the card should be set to 'Line Recovery' for connection to a third party device or a T1 network. For other devices the clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

If connecting two Eclipse HX matrices back to back using T1:

- An E1 or T1 crossover cable is required.
- One E-QUE card should be set to 'Local Generated' clock and the other to 'Line Recovery' clock.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as T1 Trunk use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide T1 trunk ports.

The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 24 ports (1-24) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 24 ports (25 - 48). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs that are available comprise:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 μ -Law uses a μ -law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click the appropriate radio button to select the Codecs for top and bottom cables.

E1 DIRECT/TRUNK

The E1 Direct/Trunk is an E-QUE card that has been configured for 60 ports using E1 protocol. The first 30 are available to be set as E1 Directs, the second 30 are used as a single E1 trunk connection (and shown only as Port 31 - as on an E1 trunking card).

Port Function

This is always set to Direct except for the last port which is set to Trunk.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Option port description up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in E1 Direct/Trunk mode, the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-21: T1 Trunk Card Properties

Clock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the E1 line. Normally the card should be set to 'Line Recovery' for connection to a third party device or an E1 network. For other devices the clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

If connecting two Eclipse HX matrices back to back using E1:

- An E1 or T1 crossover cable is required.
- One E-QUE card should be set to 'Local Generated' clock and the other to 'Line Recovery' clock.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as E1 Direct/Trunk use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide E1 trunk ports.

The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 16 ports (17-32) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 15 ports (33 - 48). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs that are available comprise:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 μ -Law uses a μ -law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click the appropriate radio button to select the Codecs for top and bottom cables.

TI DIRECT/TRUNK

The T1 Direct/Trunk is an E-QUE card that has been configured for 48 ports using T1 protocol. The first 24 are available to be set as T1 Directs, the second 30 are used as a single T1 trunk connection (and shown only as Port 24 - as on a T1 trunking card).

Port Function

This is always set to Direct except for the last port which is set to Trunk.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

Option port description up to 255 characters long.

Card Properties

For an E-QUE card in E1 Direct/Trunk mode, the Clock Recovery mode and Codec should be set by clicking on the 'Card Properties' link in the lower right of the hardware display. This will display the Clock Recovery and Codec setup.



Figure 5-22: T1 Trunk Card Properties

Clock Recovery

The data clock may be generated by the E-QUE card (Local Generated) or taken from the T1 line. Normally the card should be set to 'Line Recovery' for connection to a third party device or a T1 network. For other devices the clock source will need to be determined before configuration. Select the correct configuration by clicking on the appropriate radio button.

If connecting two Eclipse HX matrices back to back using T1:

- An E1 or T1 crossover cable is required.
- One E-QUE card should be set to 'Local Generated' clock and the other to 'Line Recovery' clock.

Codec

E-QUE cards configured as T1 Direct/Trunk use two cables plugged into ports 1 (top) and 5 (bottom) for the E-QUE card to provide T1 trunk ports.

The top cable (Top Half) provides the first 16 ports (17-32) and the bottom cable (Bottom Half) provides the second 15 ports (33 - 48). The top and bottom cables can be configured to use different Codecs. The Codecs that are available comprise:

- G722 standard G722 conversion and compression.
- G722 A-Law uses an A-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in European systems.
- G722 μ-Law uses a μ-law algorithm to optimize the G722 codec. This is often used in North America and Japan.

Click the appropriate radio button to select the Codecs for top and bottom cables.

E-QUE ANTENNA

This action automatically adds an E-QUE card with eight antenna ports configured. Each antenna provides six user ports. The hardware table shows the first user port number for each antenna rather than the E-Que port number. Therefore the first antenna is shown as port 1 (the first beltpack port) and the second antenna is shown as port 7 (previous first port number plus six), since beltpack ports 1-6 are on the first antenna. This is repeated for successive antennae.

Cards	And Ports 🗙					
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description
1:	E-Que Antenna	1.1 (1)	Antenna 🔹	Ant01	Ant01	
		1.7 (7)	Antenna 🔻	Ant02	Ant02	
2:	Empty	1.13 (13)	Antenna 🔹	Ant03	Ant03	
3:	Empty	1.19 (19)	Antenna 💌	Ant04	Ant04	
4.	Empty	1.25 (25)	Antenna 👻	Ant05	Ant05	
_		1.31 (31)	Antenna 🔹	Ant06	Ant06	
5:	Empty	1.37 (37)	Antenna 🔹	Ant07	Ant07	
6:	Empty	1.43 (43)	Antenna 👻	Ant08	Ant08	
_						

Figure 5-23: Antenna Ports

Port Function

This is always set to "Antenna".

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

An optional description for the port of up to 255 characters long.

E-QUE SPLITTER

This action automatically adds an E-Que card with two splitter ports configured. Each splitter can support up to five antennae and each antenna provides six beltpack ports. The hardware table shows ten antennae with the first beltpack port number for each antenna rather than the E-QUE port number.

Therefore the first antenna is shown as port 1 (the first beltpack port) and the second antenna is shown as port 7 (previous first port number plus six), since beltpack ports 1-6 are on the first antenna. This is repeated for successive antennae.

Cards	And Ports ×	1				
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description
	E-Que	1.1 (1)	Antenna	 Ant01 	Ant01	
		1.7 (7)	Antenna	 Ant02 	Ant02	
2:	Empty	1.13 (13)	Antenna	▼ Ant03	Ant03	
	Empty	1.19 (19)	Antenna	▼ Ant04	Ant04	
4	Frencha	1.25 (25)	Antenna	▼ Ant05	Ant05	
4:	Empty	1.31 (31)	Antenna	▼ Ant06	Ant06	
	Empty	1.37 (37)	Antenna	 Ant07 	Ant07	
<u>6</u> ,	Empty	1.43 (43)	Antenna	▼ Ant08	Ant08	
0.	Empty	1.49 (49)	Antenna	▼ Ant09	Ant09	
	Empty	1.55 (55)	Antenna	 Ant10 	Ant10	
<u>ę.</u>	Empty					



Port Function

This is always set to "Antenna".

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

An optional description for the port of up to 255 characters long.

REMOVING AN E-QUE CARD

To remove an E-QUE card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to the slot number of the E-QUE card you want to delete. Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select **Set Card Type**.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select **Empty**.
- 3. A warning dialog is displayed. To confirm the deletion, click Yes

CONFIGURING AN E-QUE CARD FOR ANTENNA

To configure an E-Que card for Antenna select the card on the hardware list to display the configuration screen.

Each of the eight ports on the card is given a port number reflecting the total number of beltpacks that can be supported using the E-QUE card.

Antenna Connections

Search Properties	م
 Basic Options 	
Cable Length	Null
Comments	
Description	
Label	Ant01

Figure 5-25: E-Que Antenna Configuration

Select the card port to be configured and open **Basic Options** under **Port Properties > Beltpack Antenna** to set up the port parameters.

Cable Length

To set the cable length between the card and the antenna select the 'Cable Length' option and open the drop-down slider. Adjust the cable length setting from 0 - 129 meters to 2860 - 2989 meters.

The length set will be displayed next to the option.

Description

Enter an optional description for the antenna such as position or function.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the port or antenna.

Listen Label

Listen labels for antennas are only used for diagnostics purposes, such as antenna/role correlation (a combined Talk/Listen label is shown unless the option for 10 character labels is turned off).

Talk Label

Talk labels for antennas are only used for diagnostics purposes such as antenna/role correlation (a combined Talk/Listen label is shown unless the option for 10 character labels is turned off).

SPLITTER CONNECTIONS

Search Properties	م
 Basic Options 	
Cable Length	Null
Comments	
Description	
Label	Ant01

Figure 5-26: E-QUE Splitter Configuration

Select the card port to be configured and go to **Port Properties > Beltpack Antenna > Basic Options** to set up the port parameters.

Cable Length

To set the cable length between the card and the antenna select the 'Cable Length' option and open the drop-down slider. User the mouse to adjust the cable length setting from 0 - 129 meters to 2860 - 2989 meters.

The length set will be displayed next to the option.

Description

Enter an optional description for the antenna such as position or function.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the port or antenna.

Label

Label for the port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

To configure an E-Que card for Splitters select the card on the hardware list to display the configuration screen.

In this case ten antennas will be displayed corresponding to the two splitters that can be connected to an E-Que card with each splitter supporting up to five antennas.

ANTENNA ROLE MAP

Diagnostics > Antenna Role Map displays the status of the antennae and roles currently configured.

Antenna/Role Map 🗙										_
	Role	s								
	Role1	Role2	Role3	Role4	Role5	Role6	Role7	Role8	Role9	Role10
Ant01										
Ant02										
Ant03										
Ant04										
Ant05										
Ant06										
Ant07										
Ant08										
Ant09										
Ant10										

Figure 5-27: Antenna and Role Display

The mapping of roles onto antennae is indicated by the colored squares. When a role is registered to an antenna, a black dot is placed in the antenna row at the role position.

E-QUE TRUNK BASIC SETTINGS

Port Count

The port count specifies the number of virtual ports that will be configured for the cable. The port count may be set to any number between 0 and the maximum number of virtual ports on the cable (30 for E1, 24 for T1). As a general guide the port count should be set to the maximum number of simultaneous conversations. The recommended setting is 30 for E1 and 24 for T1.

Note: The port count should not be set to an excessive number (significantly more that the number of panels available for connection using the E-QUE card) as this may reduce system performance.

Remote Port Count

The number of ports available for remote systems to use to communicate with the matrix.

Remote Frame

The remote matrix frame that the E1 or T1 trunk is connected to. Selecting this option will display a list of remote systems that the trunk may be connected to in order to select the target system. For a system to be listed it must have been set up in 'My Systems' as linked to the current matrix so that the hardware can be allocated.

CONFIGURING THE IVC-32 CARD

The IVC-32 card enables you to connect Eclipse HX matrices to Concert and IP enabled V-Series panels over a normal LAN or WAN, using IP.

ADDING AN IVC-32 CARD

To add an IVC-32 card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select the IVC-32 card.



Figure 5-28: IVC-32 Card Selection

Tip: A total of four E-QUE, IVC-32 or LMC-64 interface cards may be fitted to an Eclipse HX-Omega. A total of three E-MADI64 cards may be fitted to the matrix.

This action adds an IVC-32 card to be used for communication over IP. Cards and Ports will show thirty two ports that can be configured for various IP compatible panels.

Care	is And Ports 🗙	I		~		
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description
1:	IVC-32 🧙 🗸	1.1 (1)	V 1RU Lever 🔹	V1Lever	V1Lever	V-Series 1RU Lever
	Franks	1.2 (2)	Concert Panel 🔹	Concert1	Concert1	Concert Soft Panel
	Empty	1.3 (3)	Empty -			
3:	Empty	1.4 (4)	Empty -			
4	Empty	1.5 (5)	Empty •			
	cilipty	1.6 (6)	Empty •			
5:	Empty	1.7 (7)	Empty +			

Figure 5-29: IP Ports

Port Number

The port number on the IVC-32 card.

Port Function

Selects the device attached to the port from a drop-down menu. Devices include IP enabled V-Series panels and Concert panels.

Label

Label for the E1 direct port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

An optional description for the port of up to 255 characters long.

Note:

The IVC-32 card must be configured before it can be used. To set the IP parameters click on the 'Card Properties' link on the lower right of the Matrix Hardware display. This will display the settable parameters.

IVC-	-32 Card Properties		
IP Port:	6001 -		
DHCP Enabled:			
IP Address:	10.50.17.2		
Subnet mask:	255.0.0.0		
Default gateway:	255.255.255.255		
External IP Address:	10.50.17.2		
External IP Port:	6001		
	Close		

Figure 5-30: IVC-32 IP Parameters

General

Default ports used by the Eclipse HX system are 6001 for IP Panel communications, 42001 for EHX communications and 1300 for the matrix event log. Ports 42001 and 1300 are used by the UDP protocol.

Eclipse HX system administrators are advised to check with network administrators or IT that these default ports may be used without causing a conflict with any other application on the network.

Each IVC-32 card requires a static IP address. It is recommended that these addresses are issued by IT or the Network Administrator to avoid conflicts with any other system on the network and are not part of the DHCP dynamically assigned range.

IP Port

Sets the port number to be used by the IVC-32 card when communicating over IP. This parameter should not normally be changed from the default value unless all the IP panels or Concert server are also updated to use the new port number. If this is not done the IP panels or Concert server will not be able to communicate with the IVC-32 card. Eclipse HX system administrators are advised to check with network administrators or IT that the default port may be used without causing a conflict with any other application on the network.

If the IP port number is changed ports 42001 and 1300 should not be used as these ports are already used by EHX. The Eclipse HX system administrator should check with the network administrator or IT to obtain a port number to use.

IP Address Assignment

Manually enter the IP address, subnet mask and default gateway for the IVC-32 card.

IP Address

Static IP address of the IVC-32 card, assigned by IT or the Network Administrator. This will be used by IP panels and Concert clients to communicate with the matrix via the IVC-32 card.

Important note:

It is important to ensure that the IVC-32 card IP address does not clash with any other IP address on the network (another device is using the same IP address). If there is an IP address clash the IVC-32 card may repeatedly lose the connection with IP panels or Concert clients. If the IVC-32 card IP address clashes it may also cause the IVC-32 card to crash.

It is recommended that the IVC-32 is given a static IP address. The V-Series panels and Concert clients IP addresses should be assigned by a DHCP server.

Subnet Mask

Subnet mask used by the IVC-32 card to define the address range the card can access. Typically this will be assigned by IT or the Network Administrator. The default is 255.255.0.0.

Default Gateway

The address of the gateway (router) to be used to communicate with external devices such as IP panels and Concert clients over a wider IP network. This address is optional but if used must fall within the address range defined by the subnet mask.

External IP Address

If the Matrix is operating behind a firewall then port address forwarding can be used to expose a LAN-connected device to the outside world. Typically this will be assigned by IT or the Network Administrator.

This IP address must be manually entered on IP panels to communicate directly with the IVC-32 card. This address must be a unique address on the internet. It is not affected by the subnet mask.

External IP Address IP Port

IP port used when communicating directly with the IVC-32 card using the External IP address. The default port number is 6001 and this should not be changed unless the default port number on all external devices is also changed to the new port number.

Panel Codecs

The 'Show ports' links will display which ports on the IVC-32 cards are configured to use the G722 codec.

The codec options are configured in the IP Panel Settings under Advanced Settings for each port.

CONFIGURING THE LMC-64 CARD

The LMC-64 card is designed to allow Eclipse HX matrices to be provide audio level metering data to Production Maestro clients over an IP network.

ADDING AN LMC-64 CARD

To add an LMC-64 card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select **Set Card Type**.

2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select the LMC-64 card.



Figure 5-31: LMC-64 Card Selection

Tip: A total of four E-QUE, IVC-32 or LMC-64 interface cards may be fitted to an Eclipse HX-Omega. A total of three E-MADI64 cards may be fitted to the matrix.

This action adds an LMC-64 card to be used for communication over IP. Cards and Ports will show a single port entry that can be configured for 16-64 meters.

Cards And Ports 🗙							
	Card Slot	Port Number	Port Function	Label	Alias	Description	
1:	LMC-64 🥁 🗸	1.1 (1)	Meters •	Met01	Met01		
2:	Empty						
3:	Empty						
-							
4:	Empty						

Figure 5-32: IP Ports

Port Number

The port number on the LMC-64 card. This does not have a function as the card does not provide external ports.

Port Function

This is always fixed as 'Meter'.

Label

Label for the E1 direct port used to assign the port to a path. The label has 10 characters, or can be split into two parts, each of maximum five characters.

Description

An optional description for the port of up to 255 characters long.

The LMC-64 card must be configured before it can be used. To set the IP parameters click on the 'Card Properties' link on the lower right of the Matrix Hardware display. This will display the settable parameters.

LMC-64 Card Properties			
IP Port:	6001		
DHCP Enabled:			
IP Address:	10.50.17.2		
Subnet mask:	255.0.0.0		
Default gateway:	255.255.255.255		
External IP Address:	10.50.17.2		
External IP Port:	6001		
	Close		

Figure 5-33: LMC-64 IP Parameters

General

Default ports used by the Eclipse HX system are 6001 for IP Panel communications, 42001 for EHX communications and 1300 for the matrix event log. Ports 42001 and 1300 are used by the UDP/ protocol. Eclipse HX system administrators are advised to check with network administrators or IT that these default ports may be used without causing a conflict with any other application on the network.

Each LMC-64 card requires a static IP address. It is recommended that these addresses are issued by IT or the Network Administrator to avoid conflicts with any other system on the network and are not part of the DHCP dynamically assigned range.

IP Port

Sets the port number to be used by the LMC-64 card when communicating over IP. This parameter should not normally be changed from the default value. Eclipse HX system administrators are advised to check with network administrators or IT that the default port may be used without causing a conflict with any other application on the network. If the IP port number is changed ports 42001 and 1300 should not be used as these ports are already used by EHX. The Eclipse HX system administrator should check with the network administrator or IT to obtain a port number to use.

IP Address Assignment

Manually enter the IP address, subnet mask and default gateway for the LMC-64 card.

IP Address

Static IP address of the LMC-64 card, assigned by IT or the Network Administrator. This will be used by Production Maestro clients to communicate with the LMC-64 card.

Important

It is important to ensure that the LMC-64 card IP address does not clash with any other IP address on the network (another device is using the same IP address). If there is an IP address clash the Production Maestro clients may lose audio meter data. If the LMC-64 card IP address clashes it may also cause the LMC-64 card to crash.

Subnet Mask

Subnet mask used by the LMC-64 card to define the address range the card can access. Typically this will be assigned by IT or the Network Administrator. The default is 255.255.0.0.

Default Gateway

The address of the gateway (router) to be used to communicate with Production Maestro clients over a wider IP network. This address is optional but if used must fall within the address range defined by the subnet mask.

External IP Address

If the matrix is operating behind a firewall then port address forwarding can be used to expose a LAN-connected device to the outside world. Typically this will be assigned by IT or the Network Administrator.

This IP address must be used by external Production Maestro clients to communicate with the LMC-64 card. This address must be a unique address on the internet. It is not affected by the subnet mask.

External IP Address IP Port

IP port used when communicating directly with the LMC-64 card using the External IP address. The default port number is 6001 and this should not be changed unless the default port number on all external devices is also changed to the new port number.

CONFIGURING THE E-MADI64 CARD

The E-MADI64 is a MADI (Multichannel Audio Digital Interface) card, providing up to 64 duplex channels of AES3 digital audio over a coaxial cable or fiber pair between compatible devices.

ADDING AN E-MADI64 CARD (AUTOMATIC DISCOVERY)

The E-MADI64 card will be automatically discovered when:

- The **Discovery Hardware** option is selected, after the Matrix Frame is placed on the **System Layout** from the discovery pane.
- The Create New Configuration > Discover Hardware right click option is selected in the relevant Matrix Frame on the System Layout screen.

ADDING AN E-MADI64 CARD (MANUAL ADDITION)

To add an E-MADI64 card:

- 1. In **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, navigate to an available slot number (marked **Empty**). Do either of the following:
 - Double click the slot.
 - Right click the slot and select Set Card Type.
- 2. A drop-down menu is displayed, listing the available card types. Select the E-MADI64 card.

The configurable ports (16, 32, 56, or 64) for the E-MADI64 card are displayed.

Tip: A total of four E-QUE, IVC-32 or LMC-64 interface cards may be fitted to an Eclipse HX-Omega. A total of three E-MADI64 cards may be fitted to the matrix.

CARD AND PORT SETTINGS

E-MADI64 Port Number

The port number on the E-MADI64 card. Standard EHX settings (including VOX and In-use tally) are applicable to all E-MADI64 channels.

E-MADI64 Port Function

Assign a function to the port from a drop-down menu. Limited to Direct mode only.

E-MADI64 Label

The Talk label assigned to the port used to identify the port when configuring talk paths.

E-MADI64 Description

An optional description for the port of up to 255 characters long.

E-MADI64 Channel Labeling

The 4-character channel ID for each MADI input channel is taken from the provided embedded data bits. The channel ID for each MADI output channel can be enabled in EHX.

You can do any of the following:

- Use the 4-character, 3rd party ID, provided from the input channel.
- Use the Production Maestro Pro Alias.
- *Disable* the ID and use the **EHX port name** for display on EHX Panels.

This means that supported user panels can automatically show:

- The MADI channel ID.
- The Alias as supplied from Production Maestro Pro.
- The Talk / Listen label as defined in EHX.

E-MADI64 Card Properties

Card Properties permits sample rate selection when synching to video signals. The E-MADI64 card must be configured before it can be used when not using the Word Clock Source Sync.

Card Properties always defaults to the E-MADI64 standard for the number of channels.

To set the sample rate parameters, click **Card Properties** on the lower right of the Matrix Hardware display.

The following dialog is displayed:



Figure 5-34: MADI Channel Sample Rate

E-MADI channel mode	Sample rate	Configurable ports
32	96K	32
56	44.1K or 48K	56
64	44.1K or 48K	64, 32 or 16

TABLE 5-3: E-MADI CHANNEL MODES

UPGRADING THE E-MADI64 CARD FIRMWARE

You can upgrade the following E-MADI64 code with EHX:

- H8 application code (*.fwc format file).
- DSP code (*.fwc format file).
- FPGA code.

The boot code file (*.mot) is upgraded using the Renesas Flash Development Toolkit 3.4 Basic (FDT), not EHX. The FPGA code can also be upgraded using Xilinx iMPACT programming software.

Tip: For detailed upgrade procedures and information, including upgrades that you **cannot** perform in EHX, see the **Eclipse HX Upgrade Guide**.

To upgrade E-MADI64 H8, DSP or FPGA code (for all the E-MADI64 cards) using EHX:

1. Ensure that you have the following equipment:

Equipment	Description / Notes	
PC with an Ethernet or serial port	-	
EHX software	EHX must be installed and configured	
Ethernet or serial connection	For the matrix to PC connection	

TABLE 5-4: UPGRADING E-MADI64 CODE

Equipment	Description / Notes
	The appropriate application code, DSP code and FPGA code files (* .fwc format) are available from the Eclipse HX v7.1 DVDs:
H8 application, DSP and	Software DVD > Eclipse HX-Omega-Median-Delta > E-MADI Application
	Software DVD > Eclipse HX-Omega-Median-Delta > E-MADI DSP
	Hardware DVD > Eclipse HX-Omega-Median-Delta > E-MADI FPGA.

TABLE 5-4: UPGRADING E-MADI64 CODE

- 2. Start EHX on the PC.
- 3. Connect the matrix to the PC using either an Ethernet or serial port.
- 4. In EHX, open the configuration. Select System > Layout.
- 5. Right click the matrix and then select **Firmware> Update Firmware**.
- 6. The **Update Firmware** wizard dialog is displayed. Click **Next**. In the **Select Hardware Type** screen, ensure that the **Card** radio button is selected:

Update Firmware			
Select Hardware Type	Ŵ		
 Frame Card Panel 			
	< Back Next > Cancel		

Figure 5-35: Select Hardware Type dialog

7. Click **Next** and then browse to the E-MADI64 code file (application, DSP or FPGA code files (***.fwc**)).

The folder contains the ***.fwc** file and a *Read Me* file (***.txt)** with version information. Select the ***.fwc** file and click **OK / Open**.

Tip: See **Step 1** for the location of the *.fwc files on the Eclipse HX v7.1 DVDs.

- 8. Click Next and confirm that the details displayed are correct.
- 9. Click Next and confirm that the download commences.
- 10. When the download has completed, click **Finish** to close the update firmware wizard.
- 11. Ensure that the E-MADI64 cards reset once the download is complete.

Code	Approximate reset time
H8 application	1 minute
DSP	3 minutes
FPGA	18 minutes

TABLE 5-5: E-MADI64 CARD RESET TIMES

When the download has completed, click **Finish** to close the update firmware wizard.

Note:

You can use the Firmware report tool in EHX to confirm the firmware version of H8 application and FPGA code. The Firmware report tool does **not** provide firmware version information for DSP code.

To use the Firmware report tool:

- a. Open EHX and go to System > Layout .
- b. Right click the matrix icon.
- c. Select Firmware > Firmware report.
FIXED GROUPS

A fixed group is a list of port labels that are represented by a single, fixed group label. The fixed group label can be assigned to selector keys on one or more panels, which when activated, simultaneously accesses all members of that fixed group.

Note:

Because partylines and Fixed Groups are now viewed as a global item across all systems (they work inter-system), partyline and Fixed Group alias names are no longer displayed in remote systems. All partylines and Fixed Groups should be given a unique name.



Figure 5-1: Eclipse HX Setup Menu

FIXED GROUPS SETUP AND CONFIGURATION

To create a Fixed Group and assign members to that group the following steps should be followed:

1. Open **Configuration > Fixed Groups**.



Figure 5-2: Fixed Groups List

- 2. Select the 'New' button at the bottom left of the Groups window (top left window of the screen).
- 3. Replace the auto-filled Group Talk label with a meaningful label.
- 4. Replace the auto-filled Group Listen label with meaningful label.
- 5. Replace the auto-filled Group description with a more meaningful description.
- 6. In order to add members select the select the required members from the 'Available' window (bottom left of the screen) and click on the '>' in the section between the lower windows to transfer the members to the 'Attached' window in the bottom right of the screen. Alternatively double-clicking on the required item will transfer it to the Attached window. Also right clicking on a member of the Available group will display a menu allowing it to be attached.
- 7. To remove members from the group select the members to be removed in the 'Attached' window and click on the '<' symbol in the central section to return them to the 'Available' window. Alternatively double-clicking on the required member will move it back to the Available group. Also right clicking on a member of the Attached group will display a menu allowing it to be detached.

Fixed Groups can be made up of local and remote members (see Chapter 10).

FIXED GROUP ATTACHED CONTROLS

Attachments can be attached to Fixed Groups that will allow a Route, Relay or Speed Dial to be activated via a secondary action.

- 1. Open Configuration > Fixed Groups.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group or select a Fixed Group that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Attached Control' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'Secondary Action' item in the 'Attached Control' list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required control.

Sort Groups	×									
Sort G	iroups									
_ Talk		Listen	Description						Properties	
1 SGP01			New sort group						21	
2 SGP02			New sort group						4 Basic Options	
									Description	New sort group
									Engineer Comments	
									Listen Label	60001
									Taik Label	50P01
									Find usages	
									Description	
New)elete							Use this field to enter an o	optional description of the port
									and what it is used for.	
Members										
Available					Attack	ied:				
All	Controls	ixed Groups Par	nels Special Keys		All	Controls	Fixed Groups	Panels	Special Keys	
* 1 ab	al	Description				ahel	Descriptio			
# LOU	EP COM		MODE KEV			Label	Descriptio			
DIA	DIAL	DIAL PAD ACT	TVATE							
SUF	PR SUPR	SUPERVISOR								
1 V1L	ev	V-Series 1RU L	ever	>						
1 GP0	001	New fixed grou	up							
1 CT0	001	New control								
2 GPC	002	New fixed grou	qu							

Figure 5-3: Fixed Group Attach Control Screen

FIXED GROUP BASIC OPTIONS

Basic Options displays the fixed information about a group and can be used to edit the group description, Talk and Listen Aliases and Talk and Listen labels.

To enable/disable Basic Options

- 1. Open the Fixed Groups screen by selecting the 'Fixed Groups' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group or select a Fixed Group that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the Basic Options item in the 'Properties' window.

To edit an item in the Basic Options list select the item in the left hand column and edit the text in the right hand column.

FIXED GROUP GLOBAL SETTINGS

To enable/disable Global Settings

- 1. Open the Fixed Groups screen by selecting the 'Fixed Groups' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group or select a Fixed Group that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Global Settings' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'Auto Signal', 'Latch Disable' or 'Page Override' item in the 'Global Settings' list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

FIXED GROUP SOFT MODE OPTIONS

The 'Soft Mode Options' list display items which relate to the Soft Mode available on certain panel types. Currently this is restricted to Sort Groups.

To enable/disable Soft Mode Options

- 1. Open the Fixed Groups screen by selecting the 'Fixed Groups' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group or select a Fixed Group that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Soft Mode Options' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the required options:
 - Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen. When true the default for a key assigned to this label is Talk and Forced Listen.
 - Enable Assignment as Listen. This must be enabled to allow a V-Series panel operator to assign a listen key to this label. If it is not enabled a V-Series panel operator cannot assign a listen key to the label.
 - Enable Assignment as Talk. This must be enabled to allow a V-Series panel operator to assign a talk key to this label. If it is not enabled a V-Series panel operator cannot assign a talk key to the label.
 - Protect Port from Assignment. When this option is enabled the port cannot be locally assigned as a talk/listen key by another panel.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and set the required status (True or False). The status box will be checked or unchecked to indicate True or False.

FIXED GROUP TALLIES

To enable/disable Tallies

- 1. Open the Fixed Groups screen by selecting the 'Fixed Groups' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group or select a Fixed Group that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand Tally Options in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'In Use Tally' item in the Tally Options list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

This allows the system to set a tally (flashing LED) on all the panel keys that are assigned to the Fixed Group whenever a talk is active on the Fixed Group. In the case of multiple matrices in a linked set the 'In Use' tally is broadcast to all other systems in the linked set. In this way the feature is seamless over the matrices in a linked set.

The default is disabled.

Sort Function on Fixed Groups members

EHX provides a sort capability that allows the EHX user a quick and easy way of grouping common items such as FOR-22s together. The sort function has been implemented in both the 'Attached' window and 'Available' window.

N	Aembers									
	Attao All	ched:								
ĺ	#	Label		Description						
		Sys1 Port 1 V1	Go to							

Figure 5-4: Group Members List

To operate the sort function, select the Fixed Groups link from the Eclipse HX Menu and select the required Fixed Group. Use the 'All' tab on the Attached window to display all the members of the groups, or the 'Interfaces' tab to display only the interfaces in the group or the 'Panels' tab to list the panels in the group.

The '#' tab will sort the group members by ascending or descending port number.

Global group numbers

Fixed groups are globally numbered, giving them a unique, global identity throughout the Eclipse HX system.

If a Fixed Group is assigned the number 001, then there can be only one Fixed Group with the number 001, however many matrix frames are intelligently linked.

Fixed Groups are numbered based on local creation order.

SORT GROUPS

Sort Groups are groups of other items such as controls, fixed groups, interfaces, panels and partylines that can be treated as a single item and accessed in local menu mode to assign a member of the sort group to a key. Selecting Sort Groups in the EHX Setup menu displays the sort group editor.



Figure 5-5: Sort Group Editor

To create a new sort group click on the 'New' button and the new sort group will be added to the main window (top left window). To add members to the sort group select the required item in the lower left window (the 'Available' window) and click on the '>' symbol in the center partition to transfer them to the lower right window (the 'Attached' window). To remove items from the sort group select the item in the 'Attached' window and click on the '<' symbol in the center partition to move the item back to the 'Available' window.

The '#' button on the Available and Attached panes sorts the members by port number in ascending or descending order, preceded by non-port items such as controls.

The 'Label' button sorts the members by name alphabetically and the 'Description' button sorts the members alphabetically by description.

The tabs above the Available and Attached panes filter the members by type.

To set the properties of the sort group open the 'Basic Settings' menu in the Properties window (top right).

BASIC OPTIONS

Description

Enter an optional description for the sort group such as function.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the sort group.

Listen Label

The listen label that is available for panel configuration.

Talk Label

The talk label specified for use in the panel configuration table.

KEY GROUPS

Key Groups provide a way of assigning a label to keys on multiple panels in a system or within a linked set. Once the key group members have been set up using EHX, the target of the key group can be changed with a single assignment in Production Maestro Pro.

Up to 100 key groups can be set up on a system; each key group can only be assigned to a single target such as a partyline (Conference in Production Maestro) or four-wire port (Four-wire Viewer in Production Maestro Pro) or a panel port.

To set up Key Groups select 'Key Groups' in the EHX Setup menu to open the key groups editor.

and the second se	Listen	Description	Properties	
1 KG01	KG01	Key Group 1	SI 21	
2 KG02	KG02	Key Group 2	🖂 Basic Settings	
2 8002	KC02	Kau Group 2	Activation	Talk
3 14005	KG05	Key droup 5	Description	Key Group 1
			Engineer Comments	
			Listen Label	KG01
			Enduraces	
New (Delete		Activation Choose whether the as: Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk,
New control of the second seco	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1	Description Key 1.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Taik,
New Combers Mached All Label Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223	Description Key 1. Key 3.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk,
New ettibers uttached: H Label Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Po	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217	Description Key 1 Key 5 Key 6	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk,
New Combers Misched All Label Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217 33 217	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 6. Key 14.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk, .
New Carbon Mached All Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 32 217 33 217 33 217 33 217	Description Key 1, Key 3, Key 5, Key 6, Key 14, Key 16,	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk,
New stubers stached: All Sys 1 Port Sys	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 6. Key 16. Key 16. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk, .
New mbers ttached A Label Sys 1 Port Sy	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 33 227 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 6. Key 14. Key 16. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	ligned keys will be Talk,
New critbers utsched: All Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1 Key 2 Key 5 Key 6 Key 14 Key 14 Key 5	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Taik, .
New Cribers Mitached: All Sys 1 Pott Sys 1 Pott Sys 1 Pott Sys 1 Pott Sys 1 Pott Sys 1 Pott	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 4. Key 16. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk, .
New Control of the second seco	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 32 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 6. Key 14. Key 16. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, of Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Talk,
New embers utlached Al ytlached	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 33 223 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 7 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 4. Key 4. Key 16. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Tak, .
New Control New Co	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1. Key 3. Key 5. Key 6. Key 14. Key 15. Key 5.	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	ligned keys will be Talk,
New enders altached: All babel Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port Sys 1 Port	Delete 601 ROL1 ROL1 39 223 32 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 33 217 17 219	Description Key 1 Key 2 Key 5 Key 14 Key 14 Key 16 Key 5	Activation Choose whether the ass Listen, or Talk Listen.	iigned keys will be Taik, .

Figure 5-6: Key Groups Editor

Click on the 'New' button to create a new key group and select the group to configure it using the 'Properties' pane. Open the 'Basic Settings' menu to set up the key group properties.

BASIC OPTIONS

Activation

The activation setting determines how the assigned keys the key group will behave when the key group is activated. To set the activation select 'Activation' on the 'Basic Settings' and open the drop-down menu.

The activation options are: Talk and Listen, Talk, Listen, Talk and Forced Listen or Dual Talk and Listen.

- Talk and Listen sets all the key group keys to talk with listen when the key group is active.
- Talk sets all the key group keys to talk when the key group is active.
- Listen sets all the key group keys to listen when the key group is active.
- Talk and Forced Listen sets all the key group keys to talk key with permanently made listen when the key group is active.
- Dual Talk and Listen sets all the key group keys to Dual talk and listen when the key group is active.

Description

Contains the description for the selected key group.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any comments about the key group or the key group target.

Listen Label

The listen label for the key group that will be displayed on the keys assigned to the key group.

Talk Label

The talk label for the key group that will be displayed on the keys assigned to the key group.

KEY GROUP MEMBERS

The key group editor will display a list of all the members of the currently selected key group in the lower 'Attached' pane.

The key members cannot be changed in this pane but by right-clicking on an item a 'Go to' option is displayed. Click **Go to** to open the Panel Programming tab and display the panel.



Figure 5-7: Key Group Member on Panel

Panel keys are assigned to a key group from the Panel Programming tab. Select the required panel and key then right-click to display the properties menu.



Figure 5-8: Adding a Key to a Key Group

Select 'Key Groups' to display a list of all the available key groups and select the destination key group. Left click on the required key group to add the key to the key group. The assignment will be indicated by the addition of a white box round the key and a checkbox against the key group.



Figure 5-9: Key Added to a Key Group

To remove a key from a key group select the key in panel programming and right-click on it to open the options menu. Select the 'Key Groups' option to display a list of key groups and click on the checkbox for the key group the key is to be removed from.

Keys may already be assigned to destinations before being added to a key group. In this case the key functions remain active until the key group is assigned to a conference or four-wire port by Production Maestro Pro, at which point the key functions are overridden by the key group destination. If the key group is deassigned by Production Maestro Pro the keys will revert to their previous states.

A red reset will not delete the destination assignment of a key group, while a black reset will delete the destination assignment of a key group.

A key group can only be introduced to the Eclipse HX working configuration using a configuration download (keygroups cannot currently be applied to a system in online mode).

The EHX software will only include a configured key group in the map download for a particuler system if the keygroup is in use on that system. This means that in a linked set configuration, any system that utilises a newly created keygroup must be downloaded to.

PARTYLINES

An EHX partyline is a virtual partyline. When assigned to selector keys on various panels in the system, that label enables anyone in the system who activates a talk or listen (or both) to that partyline label to talk/listen to anyone else who has joined the partyline the at the same time. EHX permits the assignment of panels to a partyline; however this is normally completed in the Panel Programming screen by assigning the partyline label onto the panel.

Note:

Because partylines and Fixed Groups are now viewed as a global item across all systems (they work inter-system), Partyline and Fixed Group alias names are no longer displayed in remote systems. All Partylines and Fixed Groups should be given a unique name.



Figure 5-10: Setup Menu

To create a partyline and assign permanent members to that party the following steps should be followed:

1. From the Configuration menu select the 'Partylines' link. This opens the Partylines configuration screen.



Figure 5-11: Partyline Setup Screen

- 2. Select the 'New' button at the bottom left of the Partylines window.
- 3. Change the partyline label and description fields with more meaningful identifiers.
- 4. In order to add permanent fixed members select the required member in the 'Available' pane.
- 5. Click on the '>' button to transfer the member to the 'Attached' pane.
- 6. Right-click on a member in the 'Attached' pane to open a configuration menu and select whether the attached member is Talk, Listen or Talk and Listen.

The partyline label is able to be programmed onto a panel key.

The '#' button on the Available and Attached panes sorts the members by port number in ascending or descending order, preceded by non-port items such as controls.

The 'Label' button sorts the members by name alphabetically and the 'Description' button sorts the members alphabetically by description.

The tabs above the Available and Attached panes filter the members by type.

Once a partyline is created, a system must be downloaded to in order to utilse that partyline i.e. it is not sufficient to only download to the frame that hosts the partyline (for example, use Production Maestro Pro to assign members from the entire linked set to the partyline.

The recommended use of this feature is that all partylines are configured and then a download to all frames is carried out. The Production Maestro Pro software can then be used to manipulate these partylines in an online fashion.

PARTYLINE ATTACHED CONTROLS

Controls can be attached to partylines that will allow a Route, Relay or Speed Dial to be activated via a secondary action.

- 1. Open the partyline screen by selecting the 'Partylines' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a partyline or select a partyline that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Attached Control' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'Secondary Action' item in the 'Attached Control' list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required control.

Talk	Listen	Description					Properties		
PL001		New Partvline					1 21 III		
New (Delete	New Partyline					Attached Control Optim Secondary Action Back Options Description Engineer Comments Listen Label Tatk Label Auto Listen Auto Listen Auto Listen Find unages Auto Listen Note Listen Note Listen Note Listen Auto citeten Auto citeten Auto citeten Note Listen	New Partyline PL001 False False J J J Grant	en, the
vailable: All Panel				Attached:	Panels				
E Label	Descriptio V-Series 1	n RU Lever		# Labe	el C	Nescription		TL	
			~						

Figure 5-12: partyline Attach Control Screen

PARTYLINE BASIC OPTIONS

Basic Options displays the fixed information about a partyline and can be used to edit the partyline description, Talk and Listen Aliases and Talk and Listen labels and Shared Partyline.

To enable/disable Basic Options

- 1. Open the Partyline screen by selecting the 'Partylines' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a partyline or select a partyline that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand Basic Options in the 'Properties' window.

The Basic Options are:

• Description - description of the partyline to indicate function etc.

- Engineer Comments engineering information about the partyline.
- Listen Label the Listen label for the partyline.
- Shared Partyline if set to True (the default) the partyline is available to all the matrices in a linked set. If set to False it is only available locally (on the matrix it is physically connected to).
- Talk Label the Talk label for the partyline.

PARTYLINE GLOBAL OPTIONS

To enable/disable Global Options

- 1. Open the partyline screen by selecting the 'Partylines' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a partyline or select a partyline that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Global Options' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'Auto Listen', 'Auto Signal' or 'Latch Disable' item in the 'Global Settings' list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

PARTYLINE SOFT MODE OPTIONS

To enable/disable Soft Mode Options

- 1. Open the partyline screen by selecting the 'partylines' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a partyline or select a partyline that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Soft Mode Options' item in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the required options:
 - Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen. When true the default for a key assigned to this label is Talk and Forced Listen.
 - Enable Assignment as Listen. This must be enabled to allow a V-Series panel operator to assign a listen key to this label. If it is not enabled a V-Series panel operator cannot assign a listen key to the label.
 - Enable Assignment as Talk. This must be enabled to allow a V-Series panel operator to assign a talk key to this label. If it is not enabled a V-Series panel operator cannot assign a talk key to the label.
 - Protect Port from Assignment. When this option is enabled the port cannot be locally assigned as a talk/listen key by another panel.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

PARTYLINE TALLIES

To enable/disable Tallies

- 1. Open the Partylines screen by selecting the 'Partylines' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a partyline or select a partyline that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand Tally Options in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'In Use Tally' item in Tally Options.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

This allows the system to set a tally (flashing LED) on all the panel keys that are assigned to the partyline whenever a talk is active on the partyline.

In the case of multiple matrices in a linked set the 'In Use' tally is broadcast to all other systems in the linked set. In this way the feature is seamless over the matrices in a linked set.

The default is disabled.

Partyline Global Numbers

Partylines are globally numbered, giving them a unique, global identity throughout the Eclipse HX system.

If a partyline is assigned the number 001, then there can be only one partyline with the number 001 in the system, however many matrix frames are intelligently linked.

Partylines are numbered based on local creation order.

ROUTES

A route is an audio path between two points in the matrix that can be activated by another intercom panel's selector key. The Routes link provides the following functions:

- Define the source port and destination label for each route.
- Determine whether each route will be activated with a talk key, a listen key, or both.
- Enable a reverse listen (a reversal of the route's direction when it is activated by a Talk).

A route is defined by selecting a source port, a destination label, and providing a description. The source can be any port in the local system. A source cannot be a nonport label, including a partyline or fixed group. The destination can be any audio label in the system including a partyline or a Group or remote ports, except a control label. When a route is activated, it will set a talk from the source port to the destination label.

It is possible to activate the route by activating a talk and/or a listen to the route's label.

If the Action is set to Talk the route will act as a unidirectional audio path whenever a talk or listen to the route is activated. If the route action is set to Reverse Listen the route will act as a bi-directional audio path provided 'Activate with Listen' is also set.



Figure 5-13: Routes Configuration Screen

After the route has been set up using this screen, it is possible to assign it to a label from the Control Manager screen. Within the Panel Programming screen and the Stacked Keys area, with the Control Label programmed onto a panel then double clicking this Label, the attachments to the Label are displayed.

The following is an explanation of each column:

DESCRIPTION

Enter the description of the route into this field. This field is an information field only and is not used by the Eclipse HX System.

SOURCE

The route Source is the label of the calling Panel/Interface.

ACTION

The Action field specifies how the route will behave when it is activated. When the mouse pointer is placed in the action field an arrow is displayed. Right click the arrow to display the drop-down menu of possible route actions.

Description Route Source		Route Action	Route Destination	Activate With Talk Acti	vate With Listen	
Route 1	1: V1Lev 💌	Talk	1: PL001 •	V		
		Talk				
		Talk & Reverse Listen				
		Reverse Listen				
		Inhibit Talk				

Figure 5-14: Route Action Menu

Talk

When this route action is selected the route will act as a talk only route from the source to the destination. Signalization will appear on the destination.

Talk & Reverse Listen

When this route action is set audio will be routed from the source to the destination and signalization will appear on the destination. Audio will also be routed from the destination to the source.

Reverse Listen

When this route action is set the route will allow the source to listen to audio from the destination. No signalization will appear on the source.

Inhibit Talk

When the route is activated all audio from the source to the destination will be blocked.

DESTINATION

The Route Destination is the label of the Panel Interface receiving the call.

ACTIVATE WITH TALK

When this box is checked, the route will activate whenever anyone sets a talk key to the route's label.

ACTIVATE WITH LISTEN

When this box is checked, the route will activate whenever anyone sets a listen key to the route's control label.

Note: Activating the route by a listen has exactly the same effect as activating it by a talk, unless the Reverse Listen box has been checked making a bi-directional audio path between the source and destination.

CREATING A ROUTE

Select the 'Routes' link from the Configuration menu. The **Routes** screen opens. The top area of the screen is used to configure Routes and the bottom area contains all Labels that are available to select and utilize. Select **New**, complete the description field then select either **Activate with Listen** or **Activate with Talk**.

It is also possible to have both Activate with Listen and Activate with Talk selected.

Assign a source and a destination to the Route.

ASSIGNING A SOURCE AND DESTINATION TO A ROUTE

To assign a source and destination to a route:

1. Open Routes.



Figure 5-15: Assigning sources and destinations to a route

- 2. Do either of the following:
 - Create a new route.
 - Select an existing route and click **Description** to edit.
- 3. Click the **Route Source** field. A drop-down menu of available sources is displayed. Select a source.

4. Click the **Route Destination** field. A drop-down menu of available destinations is displayed. Select a destination.

Note:

Alternatively, you can assign sources and destinations from the labels palette at the base of the screen.

5. Click the **Route Action** field. A drop-down menu of available actions is displayed (see above). Select an action.

DELETE A ROUTE

To delete a route:

- 1. Open Routes. Locate the route you want to delete.
- 2. Click the gray button next to **Description** to highlight the row.
- 3. Press Delete.

SPEED DIALS

SPEED DIAL (DTMF SEQUENCES)

The MVX-A16 matrix card can generate DTMF Tones using the DTMF Daughter board fitted into the slots on the MVX-A16 card. DTMF Tones are the "beeps" made by a Touch Tone Telephone.

The Speed Dial screen defines the name, activation type DTMF Sequence and the source of the sequence which is currently a Telephone interface. There is a 23 digit limit on a DTMF Sequence.

The currently allowable dial sequences are as follows: The numbers through 0 - 9 the pound (#) and asterisk (*) characters. A DTMF Sequence is defined as a sequence of these numbers.

A Speed Dial must be attached to a control label with the Speed Dials label attached to this control, then the control label is programmed onto the panel next to the label of the telephone. To Activate the Speed Dial activate the label to the telephone interface, then activate the Speed Dial label by latching the selector of the label.

SPEED DIAL SETUP

In order to setup a speed dial the following steps should be followed:

Select 'Speed Dials' from the Configuration menu. The above screen shot displays the Speed Dial screen.



Figure 5-16: Speed Dial Setup

To add a new speed dial, click **New** at the bottom left of the speed dial window. A new speed dial entry will be created with the default description highlighted.

Complete the Description, Activate with Listen, Activate with Talk, DTMF Auto Dial number and the Speed Dial Source fields.

Note: A comma (,) may be placed in the DTMF sequence to add a pause of 500ms between digits or before the DTMF sequence if required.

Create a control using the 'Controls' link on the Configuration menu. Then attach the speed dial to the control by selecting the control so that it is highlighted. Then select the required speed dial from the 'Available' members pane and click on the right arrow to transfer it to the 'Attached' members pane. The speed dial is now attached to the control.

To detach a speed dial from a control simply select the control and then select the speed dial to be detached in the 'Attached' members pane. Click the left arrow to move it back to the 'Available' pane.

Program the label of the Telephone Interface and the Control to activate the Speed Dial from the panel Programming screen.

Download to the Frame by an Apply Label Changes download.

To activate the Speed Dial, select the Label of the Telephone Interface, then select the label of the Speed Dial's control.

DELETE A SPEED DIAL

To delete a Speed Dial:

- 1. Select the **Speed Dials** link from the Configuration menu. This opens the Speed Dials configuration screen.Locate the Speed Dial you want to delete.
- 2. Click the gray button next to the description field to highlight the row.
- 3. Press Delete.

CONTROLS

Relay options, routes and speed dials can only be accessed by being first placed inside a control. A control can then be placed on a panel key for activation.

The 'Controls' link on the Configuration menu provides a screen location where the use of controls are used for association with attachments to allow a label to activate a route, relay or speed dial for the currently required control.



Figure 5-17: Setup Menu

To access the Control Manager select the 'Controls' link from the Configuration menu.

s View Help	Lavout Resource C	hart Controls									
System	Controls										
Frame	- Talk	Listen	Description							Properties	
oneguration	1 71.32	TL32	Telephone Signalling							21	
upply Changes	2 CT001		New control							# Basic Options	
Hardware	3 CT002	1	New control							Description	New control
	4 CT901		New control							Engineer Com	menta
Infiguration	5 CT004	1	New control							Listen Label	CT063
Paral I	6 CT005		New control							+ Global Option	
										Latch Disable	Faise
Fastylares										Listen Control	Identifier 11
Herd Crisages										Table Constant La	with th
married and										tindusages	
LCCH Address									_	Description	
Controls	New	Delete								Use this field to en	ter an optional description of t
Sort Groups										and what it is used	i fer.
and the second second	Menbers										
Ecturbers.	Available						Attac	hed			
Spred Diah	All Frame re	slays Interface relays	Panel AUX relays	Panel IFB relays Panel m	0.0		All	Frame	elays Interface	relays Panel AUX rel	ays Panel IFB relays Panel n
Key Geoups	# Type	Description		Port Label				Type	Descripti	on	Port Label
Logic Marcho	1 Panel	AUX Panel Rly		ISERbob	1			Frame	Frame Re	key: Output [1]	1
Preferences	1 Pariel	Mute Parvel Rly		ISERbob	×.			Frame	Frame Re	lay: Output [2]	1
(Mannazer) /	32 Panel	TEL-14 Relay: Po	rt32	Tel-14	U 0			Frame	Frame Re	lay: Output [3]	1
biognostics	35 Panel	AUX Panel Rly		3.32RUPush		101		Frame	Frame Re	say: Output [4]	1
	30 Panel	Mute Parvel RJy		3.32RUPuth				Frame	Frame Re	say: Output [5]	1
Crusiquest Map	35 Panel	IFB Ex2 Panel R)		3.32RUPuth				Frame	Frame Re	iav Output [0]	1
A3120 (0000	38 Panel	AUX Panel Rly		3.6V2UPush				Frame	Frame Re	lay: Output [8]	1
Event Log											

Figure 5-18: Control Manager Screen

The Control Manager screen is split into 4 windows, which allows the following activities:

CREATING AND DELETING CONTROLS

The Controls window provides a list of all available controls. Also Controls are created and deleted from within this area. To create a new control, select the 'New' button. This adds a control to the list.

Controls are automatically identified with a Talk and Listen label (the default labelling is **ctrl1** and onwards).

To delete a Control, highlight the Control from the Control Viewer window then select Delete.

PROPERTIES

The Properties window allows the user to edit the Control's Basic Settings, Global Settings and Soft Mode Options.

Controls Basic Options

Basic Options displays the fixed information about a Control and can be used to edit the Control description, Talk and Listen Aliases and Talk and Listen labels.

To enable/disable Basic Options:

- 1. Open the Control Manager screen by selecting the 'Controls' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Control or select a Control that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand Basic Options in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Update the settings as required.

Global Options

To enable/disable Global Options

- 1. Open the Control Manager screen by selecting the 'Controls' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Control or select a Control that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the Global Options in the 'Properties' window.
- 4. Select the 'Latch Disable' item in the 'Global Settings' list.
- 5. Select the drop down arrow and select the required status.

Soft Mode Options

The 'Soft Mode Options' list display items which relate to the Soft Mode available on certain panel types. Currently this is restricted to Sort Groups.

To enable/disable Soft Mode Options

- 1. Open the Control Manager screen by selecting the 'Controls' link on the Configuration menu.
- 2. Create a Control or select a Control that was been previously created.
- 3. Expand the 'Soft Mode Options' item in the 'Properties' window.

AVAILABLE

The Available window provides a complete list of all the available relays, routes and speed dials that can be attached to a Control.

To attach a relay, route or speed dial to a Control, select or create a Control from the Control Viewer and then either double click the required item in the Available window or select the item and click on the '>' symbol between the windows. This transfers the item into the Attached window. The Control label can then be placed onto a panel key or attached as a secondary action to a panel, Interface, Fixed Group or partyline depending on user requirements.

ATTACHED

The Attached window provides a list of relays, routes and speed dials that have been attached to a Control. You can also remove items from Controls.

To remove an attached item from a control, select the Control from the Control Viewer window.

From the Attached Actions window double click the item that is no longer required or select the item and click on the '<' symbol between the Available and Attached windows. This returns the item to the Available window.

Select the 'Matrix Frame Preferences' link to display the options for a number of system wide functions.

RELAY NAMING

The Available and Attached windows have tabs for the various types of functions, allowing them to be filtered for ease of selection. Two of the tabs are "Panel AUX relays" and "Panel mute relays".

These functions correspond to these relay outputs in the ICS panel documentation. In the case of V-Series panels the output relays and labelled as 1 and 2. The correspondence between the labels in EHX and the panel hardware is:

- Panel mute relay relay output 1.
- Panel AUX relay relay output 2.

TEL-14 CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

From the Hardware menu select the 'Cards and Ports' to display the Eclipse HX hardware setup. Locate the Telephone Interface and select it. The Advanced Settings for the telephone are displayed. Open the 'DTMF Settings' menu in Advanced Settings to set up the DTMF facilities.

Set the 'Access Prompt' to true, and then select the 'Enable Passcodes' field from the Advanced Settings and open the drop down menu listing the passcodes configured under 'Matrix Frame Preferences'. Select the Passcode by placing a tick in the check box beside the required password. Apply the changes to the Frame by completing an 'Apply changes to System' download.

The selected Passcode is then specific to that TEL-14 interface.

INWARD DTMF Access

DTMF Access allows combinations of DTMF tones that are pre-assigned with specific meanings to have access to the Eclipse HX system. The Assign DTMF Access field within the Advanced Setting screen of a telephone screen allows setting all parameters related to the DTMF-tone decoding. Each MVX-A16 Crosspoint Card provides sixteen ports, on each MVX card there are 4 slots where DTMF Daughter boards are required to be fitted before DTMF-tone encoding and decoding is possible. DTMF decoding is the ability to interpret DTMF tones. DTMF encoding is the ability to create DTMF tones.

Selector codes are the two-digit numerical codes that outside callers use to access the system. The codes initiate the specification of audio paths when system is accessed via DTMF inward access. If the [One Digit Codes] field is set to true, only the ten single-digit codes [0] through [9] will function as selector codes.

If the 'Multiple Codes (Accumulate)' option has been selected in Advanced Settings the inward DTMF stream may contain multiple selector codes, for example to activate more than one panel or control. If this is the case it is advisable to separate the selector codes by placing a space in the source string to ensure that selector codes after the first are correctly identified.

Note: The characters used to specify a space or pause between codes may vary with the equipment calling into the Eclipse HX system; consult the manufacturers instructions for details.

Control Codes are codes that perform specific functions, including:

 $\cdot 00$ - Clear Last Entry—This code will clear the paths that were activated by the last selector code entry. If [00] is entered twice, the paths that were activated by the last two selector code entries will clear, and so on.

•91 - Send Call Signal—This code will send a call from the port to the matrix as if a call signal was sent by an external device connected to the port.

•92 - Disable DTMF Decoding—This code turns off DTMF decoding. This may be desirable because certain program sources may contain DTMF tones not intended to be interpreted as selector codes, and that can inadvertently reroute the audio path. For further information See "First Code Only" on page 5-105.

•99 or 099 - Clear All—Either of these codes will clear all currently active talk and listen paths.

Prompt tones are tone sequences that the MVX-A16 sends to the user. The MVX-A16 issues the following four distinct prompt tone sequences:

"Access Code Request"—Indicates that the system is ready for an access code to be entered. If the system does not recognize the entered access codes, it will repeat the access code request prompt. The number of attempts to enter the access code is limitless. The prompt consists of a low tone followed quickly by a higher tone. The sequence is quickly repeated three times.

"Access Granted"—Indicates that the system has acknowledged the access code and that access to the Eclipse HX matrix has been granted. The prompt consists of four tones, each increasing in pitch and immediately followed by a "ready" prompt.

"Ready"—Signals that the system is ready for a selector code entry. It also indicates that it has acknowledged the last selector code entered. The prompt consists of a single high-pitched tone.

"Error"—Indicates that an invalid code has been entered. Error prompts result from:

- 1. Selecting a code that is less than 10 or greater than 59
- 2. Selecting a code without talk or listen labels assigned to it
- 3. Assigning a control code before a port has been activated.

Multiple Codes

If the Multiple Codes is set to false only one selector code can be active at a time. Entering a second selector code will automatically deactivate any audio paths that were activated by the previous selector code. If this field is set to true, any number of selector codes can be active at the same time. To deactivate a selector code, either enter the selector code number preceded by a zero or enter a clear last or clear all control code.

One Digit Codes

If One Digit Codes is set to true the selector codes are limited to one digit—0 though 9—plus the quick keys—pound (#) and asterisk (*). These codes are easier to remember and dial; however, they also have the following limitations:

- Only ten codes are available
- Control codes are not recognized
- The pound and asterisk keys can only be assigned a single digit code

• The system will no longer recognize the "0<selector code>" form, which will deactivate any established individual path. This means if multiple codes, has been enabled a previously established path cannot be deactivated.

First Code Only

If the First Code Only is set to true the DTMF tone detection will be disabled after the first valid code has been received. DTMF decoding can also be disabled by entering the disable DTMF decoding control code (92), described in the Control Codes section.

Certain circumstances may encourage the disabling of DTMF-tone detection. During normal operation, DTMF tones in the port's audio input are decoded at all times. However, certain audio program sources— such as telephone company commercials—may contain DTMF tones that are not intended to be interpreted as selector codes, and can inadvertently reroute the audio path. Certain voices or musical instruments can also fool the DTMF tone detection circuitry into detecting false DTMF tones.

By disabling DTMF-tone detection after the program feed has been set up, the paths will not be accidentally rerouted. To re-enable tone decoding, hang up and call back again.

Quick Codes

These menus define the Touch-Tone keypad's asterisk (*) and pound (#) keys as quick keys through the use of quick codes. If a two-digit pair (corresponding to one of the valid selector codes or control codes) is selected from the menus for the asterisk or the pound, the DTMF port will translate the asterisks or pound's DTMF tone into that two-digit code. For example, if the asterisk key is supposed to clear all paths, select [00] from the [*] menu. If the [One Digit Codes] box is checked, the quick keys cannot be assigned control codes.

CONFIGURING DTMF ACCESS CODES

Multiple Code Setup

Multiple codes enable an operator to stack multiple routes so that having called one destination a sequential call can be made to a further destination without ending the first call.

Assign DTMF Codes

t on localhost (Administ	trator) - EHX Confi	guration Sys	tem					
ols View Help e Filters Y	Cards And P	orts Pane	ls GPOs Par	tylines Fixed Groups Rout	es Configuration Help	DTMF Assignments	×	Eolip
Sustam	DTME	Activat	ions -					
Jystein	DTIVIT	- ACTIVAT		7.0.1	7.0.0	7.0.3	Taka.	
yout	0		2	Taik 1	Talk 2	Talk 3	Listen	
	10			G9001				
Online (No Merge)	11	11	10	07004				
Changes To Syste	12	11	10					
	11	10	10					
iguration	14	1						
ily Changes	15	11						
	16	m						
	17							
	18		10					
	19		10					
nfiguration	10							
	20				_			
	Search Entiti		1.5	_	2	Configure Palette		
						Files ¥		
	 Studio 							
	> Panels							
	> Interfac	es						
	V Fored G	roups						
		GP001		GP002	G	P003	GP004	GP005
	> Control							
Discourse								
Unignostics								
omega 3	•							

Figure 5-19: DTMF Activations

- 1. From the telephones Advanced Setting screen select Assign DTMF Codes to open the DTMF Assignments screen.
- 2. Select the desired destination label from the palette of available destinations, at the bottom of the screen.
- 3. Find the desired code in the DTMF Codes column.
- 4. The columns to the right of the DTMF Codes column allow assigning as many as three talk labels and one listen label for each key. Click in the column for the desired type of label for the desired code: Talk 1, Talk 2, Talk 3, or Listen. The selected label will appear in the desired cell. If this cell has already been assigned a label, the new label will displace the old one.
- 5. Download the new configuration to the Frame with an Apply Label Changes download.

Note: Although above describes a single route multiple routes can be attached to a control.

One Digit Code Setup

To assign the one-digit selector codes (numbered "0" through "9"), set the [One Digit Codes] field in the Advanced Settings screen for a telephone interface to true.

1. From the telephones Advanced Setting screen select Assign DTMF Codes to open the DTMF Assignment screen.

 System 	DTMF	Activatio	ons -					
🔝 Layout	DTMF Code		•	Talk 1	Talk 2 Tal	lk3 L	isten	4
Wonitoring	0	4	4					
Go Online (No Merge)	10			GP001				
Apply Changes To System	11	E3						
	12		10					
Studio New Configuration	13							
Apply Changes	14							
Hardware	15	E						
The Contract Date	16							
	17							
	18							
	19							
 Configuration 	20							
Panels	21							v
Partylines	Search Entitie	5			P Configure	Palette		
Fixed Groups	× Studio							
Local Advanced	> Panels							
O" Controls	> Interfac	8						
Sort Groups	✓ Fixed G	roups						
Routes		GP001		GP002	GP003	GP00		GP005
Speed Dials			_					
🖉 Key Groups	> Control	\$						
Logic Maestro								
M Preferences								
Diagnostics								

Figure 5-20: Single Digit DTMF Assignments

- 2. Select the desired destination label from the palette of available destinations, at the bottom of the screen.
- 3. Find the desired code in the DTMF Codes column.
- 4. The columns to the right of the DTMF Codes column allow assigning as many as three talk labels and one listen label for each key. Click in the column for the desired type of label for the desired code: Talk 1, Talk 2, Talk 3, or Listen. The selected label will appear in the desired cell. If this cell has already been assigned a label, the new label will displace the old one.
- 5. Download the new configuration to the Frame with an Apply Label Changes download.

Note:

When a user manual dials, the DTMF tones go out on the last selected talk to an interface (in ECS v5.2.4, the DTMF tones go out on the last TEL-14 port). An interface is either a TEL-14, CCI-22, FOR-22 or a Direct.

LOGIC MAESTRO

The 'Logic Maestro' link on the Configuration menu opens the Logic Maestro window. Logic Maestro allows the user to create complex controls using an interactive graphic editor.



Figure 5-21: Initial Logic Maestro Screen

Logic Maestro operations are described in the *Logic Maestro manual*.

PREFERENCES

The 'Preferences' link on the Configuration menu opens the Preferences dialog allowing the matrix system setups to be configured. This dialog is also accessible from the System Layout screen and is described in chapter 3 under Preferences.

BELTPACKS

Selecting 'Beltpacks' from the EHX setup menu displays the beltpack configuration editor which will allow beltpacks to be added and configured. Before a beltpack will work, it must be registered to the system.

To do this:

- 1. In Preferences set the correct DECT system ID and Frequency.
- 2. Configure the COM port to use for the beltpacks.
- 3. Open the Beltpacks screen, and enter a beltpack.
- 4. Connect the required beltpack on the COM port.
- 5. Press the "Register connected Beltpack to this system" button.
- 6. Click the 'Register Beltpacks' button to register a beltpack. A list of instructions to register a beltpack will be displayed.
- 7. When the beltpack has been powered up and connected click on the 'Register' button. A confirmation screen will be displayed when the beltpack has been registered.

If the beltpack cannot be registered an error message will be displayed.

Note:

The 'Associated Role' field can be edited by positioning the cursor in the box and editing the text in the normal way. A description of the beltpack can be added in the 'Description' column.

BELTPACK PROPERTIES

To set the properties for the beltpack open the required options in the 'Properties' window (top right).

Basic Options

Associated Role

Select a role from the list of available beltpack roles set up using the Beltpack Roles facility.

Description

Enter an optional description for the beltpack such as user or department.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the beltpack.

Listen Label

The Listen label that is available for panel configuration (a combined Talk/Listen label is shown unless the option for 10 character labels is turned off).

Power Up State

This defines whether the beltpack role is set to a preferred role or a fixed role when it is powered up.

Serial Number

The beltpack serial number. This field is non-editable.

Talk Label

The Talk label specified for use in the panel configuration table (a combined Talk/Listen label is shown unless the option for 10 character labels is turned off).
BELTPACK ROLES

Beltpack roles define the beltpack in the same way as a label defines a key on a panel so that assigning a role to a beltpack has the effect of creating a label for it that can be referenced by other devices in the system such as a panel.

To create and edit beltpack roles select the 'Beltpack Roles' entry in the Setup menu to display the beltpack roles editor.

Beltpack	Roles 🗙				
Belt	oack Roles				
Port	Label	Alias	Description		Search Properties
601	Role1	Role1	New BeltpackRole 601		> Basic Optio
602	Role2	Role2	New BeltpackRole 602		> Manu Optiz
603	Role3	Role3	New BeltpackRole 603		
604	Role4	Role4	New BeltpackRole 604		Fast Key As
605	Role5	Role5	New BeltpackRole 605		> Gain Option
606	Role6	Role6	New BeltpackRole 606		Global Opti
Nev	v Delete				

Figure 5-22: Beltpack Role Editor

To create a new beltpack role select a port and click on the 'Type' drop-down menu and select the entry 'Beltpack Role'. This will add a new role entry on the selected port. The Talk and Listen labels can be edited by placing the cursor in the box and clicking to select the entry and editing the text in the normal way. To edit the description position the cursor in the description box and select the text to edit it.

Highlighting the role allows the role properties to be entered using the 'Properties' window.

BASIC OPTIONS

Description

Enter an optional description for the beltpack role such as user or department.

Engineer Comments

A scratchpad for engineers to record any relevant information about the beltpack role.

Listen Label

The Listen label that is available for panel configuration. A combined Talk/Listen label is displayed unless this option is set.

Talk Label

The Talk label specified for use in the panel configuration table. A combined Talk/Listen label is displayed unless this option is set.

GLOBAL OPTIONS

Latch Disable

The setting determines if the beltpack PTT is latching or non-latching in the same way as a key on a panel may be latching or non-latching.

MENU OPTIONS

Beltpack Menu Options

The setting determines the level of access the beltpack user has to the beltpack menus to alter settings. The four settings are:

- Advanced full access to all menu options and settings.
- Normal beltpack microphone type and headphone limiter setting are locked, all other options and settings are available.
- Basic all beltpack options and settings are locked except contrast, master volume, key lock, tap latch, page lock and information screens.
- None all menus and settings are locked and cannot be viewed.

FAST KEY ASSIGN OPTIONS

Default Assign as Talk and Forced Listen.

When true the default for a key assigned to this label is Talk and Forced Listen.

Enable Assignment as a Listen

Allow the port to be assigned locally using Fast Key Assign as a listen key by another panel.

Enable Assignment as Talk

Allow the port to be assigned locally using Fast Key Assign as talk key by another panel.

Protect Port from Assignment

Prevents this port from being locally assigned by another panel in soft mode.

BELTPACK PROGRAMMING

Beltpack programming (assigning labels to keys, setting beltpack operating parameters etc is now carried out in Panel Programming treating the beltpack as a panel where labels can be dragged and dropped onto keys in the same way as panels.

To program a beltpack select 'Panel programming' from the Configuration menu and select the required beltpack from the drop-down list of panels at the top of the window. The beltpack mimic will be displayed.



Figure 5-23: Beltpack Programming Screen

Labels can be selected from the list and dragged and dropped onto beltpack keys.

Six pages of keys are available on the beltpacks; the key pages are selected from the drop-down 'Page' list. The pages are Main (the default page), Shift1, Shift2, Shift3, Shift4, Shift5.

When the pointer is placed over a key the status of the key is displayed showing the beltpack role, key number and the key type.

Right clicking a key will open a key configuration menu allowing the key type, local assignment, interlock group and latch disable to be set up.

Activation

The activation option allows the key type to be configured to determine how the key will behave when activated via the pushbutton. To set the key activation type right click over the required key to display the options menu and then select the 'Activation' item to display the activation options.



Figure 5-24: Beltpack Key Assignment Menu

The activation options are: Talk, Listen, Talk and Listen, Talk and Forced Listen or Dual Talk and Listen.

- Talk sets a talk from the beltpack to a destination with no automatic listen to the destination.
- Listen sets a key to listen to the source without talking to the destination at the same time. Use as a monitor key (press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase listen level).
- Talk and Listen sets a talk key with listen (press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase or mute the listen level).
- Talk and Forced Listen sets a talk key with permanently made listen (press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase or mute the listen level).

• Dual talk and Listen sets a Dual talk and listen key. This makes the pushbutton activate a Talk and Listen on a press and hold or latch a Listen with a short press and release (less than 200ms) on the same pushbutton.

Local Assignment

Click on the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment and to disallow local key assignment. If the local assignment is allowed for the key then the beltpack key can be assigned by updating the beltpack with key assignments uploaded from the matrix via the 'Upload' control on the toolbar.

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a beltpack into a selector group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths.

Note: For example if a beltpack had three keys programmed to talk to a cameras 1 to 3 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all beltpack keys.

To add a key to an interlocked group

- 1. From Panel Programming, select the beltpack.
- 2. Right click on the required key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.
- 6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 5-25: Beltpack Interlock Group Assignment

Local Advanced Latch Disable

This allows latching of keys to be disabled locally on the beltpack. May be set to On or Off.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the Matrix Hardware editor screen with the destination the key refers to highlighted.

Delete Key

Click the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted). Note that only the highlighted label will be deleted; the green listen label for that key will not be deleted.

FRAME FILTERING

If there are many matrices in a project, it is possible to select which frames are visible and configurable in the Palette. If there is more than one matrix in the project, the **Configure Filters** button is visible in the top left of the screen.

1. Select Configure Filters, the following screen appears.



Figure 5-26: Filter Frames

- 2. Deselect any frames that you do not wish to be visible in the Palette.
- 3. Select **Apply**. You will return to the Palette.

Note: Deselecting a frame does not remove it from the project.

Note: Entities from filtered out frames do not show on screens for non-filtered frames. For example, if you filter frame 2, then go to, say the fixed groups screen on Frame 1, you will not see any entities from Frame 2. This is only true for entities that are available to be assigned - you will always see already assigned entities (i.e. existing group members) whether they are filtered or not. In addition, panel programming maintains a separate list of filters.

6 IP DEVICES

INTRODUCTION TO IP DEVICES

IP Devices allows the EHX operator to centrally manage IP panels, IVC-32 cards and Concert users.

To start IP Devices, go to Hardware > IP Devices.

The initial IP Devices display shows three panes for managing the configuration of IP panels, Concert users and IVC-32 IP interface cards.

When IP Devices is opened it will automatically search for IVC-32 cards in configured matrices and IP enabled V-series panels on the same network as the configured matrices.

Note: EHX operators should not open more than one instance of IP Devices to assign or monitor IP panels on the same frame at the same time.

O IP Panels	ດ	IP Cards	
▶ V-Series Desktop 🚭	Slot: 2	IVC-32	
► V-Series 2RU 🖗	Slot: 3	IVC-32	
V-Series 1RU Push	Slot: 13	IVC-32	
V.Series Deskton	Slot: 14	IVC-32	
Lever	×.		
O Concert Users	C		
255.255.255.255:8003	dit		
All Partitions 🔽 Name Search			

Figure 6-1: IP Devices screen

The IP Panels and Concert Users panes have a menu button in the top left corner for opening menus for diagnostics and the discover button in the top right corner to start EHX searching for the specified items.



Figure 6-2: IP Devices Pane Buttons

Clicking on the menu button will open the menus associated with the type of IP device associated with the pane.

Clicking on the discover button at the top left corner of the IP Panels pane will cause IP Devices to search for all the IP panels on the network.

The IP Cards pane has a similar layout but does not have a discover button. Instead the left-hand button on the header bar opens or closes the list of IVC-32 cards detected in the current matrix.

	IP Cards	
Slot: 2	IVC-32	
Slot: 3	IVC-32	
Slot: 13	IVC-32	
Slot: 14	IVC-32	

Figure 6-3: IP Cards Pane

The left and right buttons on each IVC-32 card display are used to open displays for the individual cards.

IP PANELS

Clicking on the 'IP Panels' discover button will cause EHX to search all the systems on the network for IP enabled V-Series panels and display all the panels detected as a list.



Figure 6-4: IP Panel List

The panels listed are color coded according to status. The color codes are:

- Blue panel has been discovered but does not have a login IP address, User ID or password configured.
- Green panel has been discovered and is logged in to the current configuration.
- Amber panel has been discovered that is configured in this configuration but is not logged in.
- **Gray** panel has been discovered with an IP address that is not for the matrix in this configuration. The panel may be configured for another matrix and may be logged in to that matrix.
- **Red** panel has been discovered that is not in one of the other states. The panel may be configured for this matrix but is not in the current configuration.
- Mauve panel has been discovered but the panel status is undetermined. Panels may be displayed in this color briefly during discovery until the panel status is established and the color will then change to reflect the panel status.

Clicking the left button of a panel entry will display an 'Identify Panel' button.



Figure 6-5: Identify Panel Button

Clicking on the identify button will request that the panel enters its 'IDENTIFYME' mode with the panel LEDs flashing red across the panel. The 'Identify Panel' text will be displayed in bold and a red bar will move across the button to show that the mode is active.



Figure 6-6: Identify Function Active

Clicking the button again will end the identify mode.

Clicking the right button will display a list of all the available information about the panel.

	214
Panel Info Panel:	V-Series 2RU Push
MAC:	00:0e:98:00:19:42
Connection	: Ethernet
Connected:	39 Mins
Powered:	2 Days 20 Hours
IP Settings	
Edit	
Login IP:	172.16.10.100
Login Port:	6001
DHCP Enab	led: No
Connection	LAN
IP Address:	172.16.10.214
NetMask:	255.255.0.0
Gateway:	172.16.0.1
DNS:	0.0.0.0

Figure 6-7: IP Enabled Panel Info

The panel information displayed shows the following:

- Panel panel type.
- MAC panel MAC address.
- Connection the protocol used in the panel connection.
- Connected the length of time the panel has been connected without a reset.
- Powered the length of time since the panel was last powered up.

The IP settings displayed are the same as those set on the panel using the panel IP setup menus (see V-series manual).

- Login IP the IP address of the IVC-32 card that the panel will try to log in to.
- Login Port the port the panel will use to log in to the IVC-32 card.
- **DHCP Enabled** whether the panel should obtain an address from a DHCP server or use a preset address.
- Connection the type of connection; WAN, LAN or Internet.
- IP Address the IP address of the panel.
- Netmask the subnet mask for the network the panel is on.
- **Gateway** the IP address of the gateway to be used when connecting to the matrix.
- **DNS** the IP address of the Domain Name Server to be used by the panel to obtain an IP address automatically if DHCP is enabled.

Clicking Edit enables the IP settings to be changed from IP Devices.



Figure 6-8: Editing IP Panel Settings

When the edits are completed click on the tick button to accept the changes or the cross button to cancel the changes.

If a parameter is set to an invalid state, such as part of an IP address being set to a number greater than 255 the error will be flagged by a red border around the item when attempting to save it. The invalid entry will not be sent to the panel and the entry will be reset to the original value if edit mode is cancelled.



Figure 6-9: Panel Setting Error in Edit Mode

Note: Care should be taken when making some changes as they may prevent the panel from logging in to the IVC-32 card, for example by changing the login IP or login port.

Clicking on the left arrow button at the top of the IP Panels pane will display the panel filter facilities allowing panels to filtered by state and/or by name.



Figure 6-10: IP Panel Filter Options

To filter panels by status open the status menu (show as 'All Panels') and select the panel status filter.





Select the required status filter to list all the panels in that state.



Figure 6-12: Panel Status Filtering

To filter panels by name enter the panel IP address, MAC address or panel ID into the 'Name Search' box and click on the 'Discover' button to refresh the display.

ASSIGNING A PANEL TO AN IVC-32 PORT

Panels can be assigned to ports on an IVC-32 card by dragging the panel icon from the IP Panels pane to the assignment zone on the IVC-32 card. Panels can also be moved from one IVC-32 port to another. The results of the action will depend on the status of the panel.

- Moving (assigning) a panel to a port on the IVC-32 card will only adjust the current user ID in the panel if no user ID in the panel currently exists. In this case a unique user ID is used as the user ID of the connection. The password on the connection is left blank. This initial state of the panel represented by the blue color and indicates that the panel is known to be out of use and ready for assignment.
- If a current user ID setting already exists on a panel it is not adjusted during an assignment. If the panel is used in another currently inactive Eclipse configuration this association would now have been broken.
- When a panel is not used by the current configuration but has a user ID (even though this may be a stale configuration) and the matrix IP address is in the current configuration the panel is shown as red. This indicates that care should be taken before using this panel i.e. check its current usage before assigning it

- If a panel's matrix IP address is not in the current configuration and a user ID is set the panel is shown as grey to indicate it is configured for use on another system. In this state only a user logged in as administrator (in EHX) may assign it to an IVC-32 in the currently active configuration.
- To un-assign a panel that has been assigned to a port on an IVC-32 card, simply drag the panel off the port and drop it in the blank area to the right of the IVC-32 cards.

IP CARDS

The IP Cards pane will display a list of all the IVC-32 cards detected in the current matrix with the number of the matrix slot the card is in.



Figure 6-13: IVC-32 Cards List

Clicking the left menu button on any card will display diagnostics and the current card configuration and allow the card configuration to be edited.

Diagnostics			
IP Diagnostics			
Read Overflow:	8		
Write Underflow	12		
Read Buter	1110614115		
Read Dytes.	9025291		
Read Fackets	0953501		
Read FIFO Errors:	0		
Read Frame Errors:	0		
Write Bytes:	1803760508		
Write Packets:	11351516		
Write Errors:	0		
Write Drops:	0		
Write FIFO Errors:	0		
Collisions:	0		
Write Carrier Errors:	0		
IP Settings			
	Edit		
IP Port:	6001		
IP Address:	172.16.10.100		
Subnet mask:	255.255.0.0		
Default gateway:	172.16.0.1		
External IP Address:	Yes		
IP Address:	82.195.181.143		
IP Port:	6001		

Figure 6-14: IVC-32 Cards Diagnostics and Settings

Click on the 'Get Diagnostic Info' button to retrieve the current buffer overflow statistics. If a significant number of buffer overflows are reported this may indicate network problems.

IVC-32 IP SETTINGS

The 'IP Settings' section displays the IP setup of the IVC-card. Click on the 'Edit' button to enable this section to allow changes. The fields will change from grey text to input boxes. The external IP address and IP port will only be enabled if the 'External IP Address' box is checked.

Dia	agnostics		
Get Diagnostic Info			
Read Overflow:	-	8	
Write Underflow:		12	
Read Bytes:		1119614115	
Read Packets:		8935381	
Read Errors:		0	
Read FIFO Errors:		0	
Read Frame Errors:		0	
Write Bytes:		1803760508	
Write Packets:		11351516	
Write Errors:		0	
Write Drops:		0	
Write FIFO Errors:		0	
Collisions:		0	
Write Carrier Errors: C			
IP Settings			
IP Port:	6001		
IP Address:	172.16.10.1	00	
Subnet mask:	255.255.0.0		
Default gateway:	172.16.0.1		
External IP Address:			
IP Address:	82.195.181.	143	
IP Port:	6001		

Figure 6-15: Editing IVC-32 Card Settings

IP Port

The port the panel will use to log in to the IVC-32 card. This will be the internal IP port if the panel is on the same LAN, or the external IP port if not.

This parameter should not normally be changed from the default value unless all the IP panels or Concert server are also updated to use the new port number. If this is not done the IP panels or Concert server will not be able to communicate with the IVC-32 card. Eclipse system administrators are advised to check with network administrators or IT that the default port may be used without causing a conflict with any other application on the network.

If the IP port number is changed ports 42001 and 1300 should not be used as these ports are already used by EHX. The Eclipse HX system

administrator should check with the network administrator or IT to obtain a port number to use.

IP Address

The IP address of the IVC-32 card that the panel will try to log in to. This will be the internal IP address if the panel is on the same LAN, or the external IP address if not.

Subnet Mask

Subnet mask used by the IVC-32 card to define the address range the card can access. Commonly set to 255.255.0.0 or 255.255.255.0.

Default Gateway

The address of the gateway to be used to communicate with external devices such as IP panels and Concert clients over the IP network.

External IP Address

This checkbox enables editing of the external IP address and port number below the checkbox.

IP Address

The external IP address that can be used to communicate directly with the IVC-32 card itself rather than the matrix via the IVC-32 card. This address is not used by IP panels etc.

IP Port

The external IP port used when communicating directly with the IVC-32 card using the external IP address.

When the edits are complete click on the tick button to save the changes. Alternatively click on the cross button to discard the changes. As soon as the changes are confirmed EHX will send them to the IVC-32 card.

IVC-32 CARD PANEL LIST

Clicking on the right button will display a list of the panels connected to the IP ports on the IVC-32 card.



Figure 6-16: List of Ports on an IVC-32 Card

To display diagnostics for a panel click on the down arrow button on the right side of the entry for the required panel.

This will open a diagnostics display of cumulative error data for the panel and the IVC-32 port it is connected to. Where data is presented for both panel and port this can be used to diagnose whether any network problems are at the matrix or panel end of the link.

Click 'Get Diagnostic Info' to retrieve the current panel diagnostic data and display it.



Figure 6-17: Panel Diagnostics Display

Jitter is a measure of the quality of the network connection. It represents the variation in the time period with which audio packets are received. For example, if an audio packet is expected every 10 milliseconds, but one audio packet is received 13 milliseconds after another, this represents a jitter of 3 milliseconds.

If the jitter gets too high the panel will start to experience audio dropouts.

WAN mode panels can deal with larger jitter than LAN mode panels, and Internet higher than WAN mode, as they use larger jitter buffers to smooth out the uneven arrival of audio packets. However the downside of this is that the larger the jitter buffer, the longer the audio delay.

- Average Jitter the average packet interval in microseconds.
- Max Jitter the highest packet interval measured in milliseconds.

LAN mode panels can cope with jitter up to 80 milliseconds without audio dropout.

WAN mode panels can cope with jitter up to 120 milliseconds without audio dropout.

Internet mode panels can cope with jitter up to 200 milliseconds without audio dropout.

- Forward Error Correction this allows the IVC-32 to recover from corruption in audio packets caused by a poor network link, at the cost of slightly increased network traffic and slightly higher audio delay. Forward Error Correction is set to a HIGH level in internet mode, LOW level in WAN mode and is disabled in LAN mode.
- Silence Suppression this reduces the network traffic generated by a panel by stopping the transmission of packets when there is no audio input (that is, the microphone is turned off). It can cause a slight increase in audio delay. Silence suppression is enabled in WAN and Internet mode, but disabled in LAN mode.
- Rx Packets this displays a count of the IP packets that a panel has received, and can be used to check the network connection. When Silence Suppression is enabled the numbers may only increase when the panel microphone is enabled.
- Tx Packets this display a count of the IP packets that a panel has sent, and can be used to check the network connection. When Silence Suppression is enabled the numbers may only increase when the panel microphone is enabled.
- Rx Drops The number of audio packets that have been lost. This can be due to network quality.

CONCERT USERS

The Concert Users pane obtains details of the Concert users on the specified Concert server. The user list can be obtained for all partitions on the server or for only one partition.

C Conce		icert Users	C
All Partit	tions 🔄	Name Search	

Figure 6-18: Initial Concert User Display

Click on the left hand button to enter or edit the IP address for the Concert server to be searched for users.

0	Conce	rt Users	C
255.2	55.255.0:800	3	Edit
All Par	titions 💌	Name Sea	arch

Figure 6-19: Current Concert Server IP Address

Click on the 'Edit' button to enable the Concert server IP address for editing in order to input the correct address.

0	Concert User	s C
200,17	8.119.99 8003	×
All Part	titions 🔽 Name	Search

Figure 6-20: Editing the Concert Server Address

Enter the required address and optionally the port to be used. Normally the default port of 8003 should be accepted.

Click on the tick button to accept the edit or the cross button to cancel the edit.

Note: The port would not normally be changed unless there was a specific reason for this and the Concert server setup was also changed. If the port number is changed to an incorrect value IP Manager will not be able to connect to the server for the user information.

CONCERT SERVER DIALOG

Click on the discover button (top right) to obtain the server information. If 'All Partitions' is selected then all the Concert users known to the server will be listed. Clicking on the down arrow next to 'All Partition' will display a list of the partitions and allow a specific partition to be selected.



Figure 6-21: Concert Users on a Partition

The Concert users are color coded according to the user status. The possible user codes are described below.

- Blue Concert user discovered, no configured login IP address or EclipseID or Password.
- Amber Concert user discovered, configured in EHX to this configuration, but not logged in. This does not indicate whether or not it is configured in the matrix. The configuration of a port using the IP manager screen involves both the drag and drop in the UI and a map download to the matrix.
- Green Concert user discovered, user is logged in to this configuration.
- Gray Concert user is discovered, login IP address set to the IP address of another matrix.
- **Red** Concert user discovered, user is not in any of the previous categories, may be used by other configuration on same frame IP address or not in use but setup on the current matrix.

Clicking on the arrow button on the right side of a user entry will display the user details and diagnostics.



Figure 6-22: Concert User Information

The Concert user information fields provide the following details:

- ID internal Concert identifier.
- Username Concert user name.
- Eclipse Username the name that is used to log in to the Eclipse / Eclipse HX system over IP. This is used in conjunction with the Concert panel. The Eclipse HX user name must be set up on the Eclipse HX system.
- Keyname the name by which the Concert user is assigned to keys on Eclipse HX panels.
- Eclipse Enabled whether the Concert user is allowed to log in to an Eclipse / Eclipse HX system.
- Matrix IP Address the IP address of the matrix that the Concert user will be logged in to when communicating with an Eclipse / Eclipse HX system.

Concert User Diagnostics

The diagnostic display for Concert users indicates user activity.

- Software Version the version of the Concert client in use. This field can only be displayed if the Concert user is logged in to the Concert server.
- Online seconds length of time in seconds that the user has been online to the Concert server.
- Tx Pkts number of ethernet packets transmitted to the user Concert client.
- Tx Octets number of 8-bit bytes transmitted.
- Rx Pkts number of ethernet packets received from the user Concert client.
- Rx Pkts Lost number of ethernet packets from the user client lost.
- Rx Pkts Recovered number of lost receive packets recovered.
- Rx Pkts Out Of Order number of ethernet packets received from the user client in the wrong order.

The packet count diagnostics are to help diagnose network problems experienced by Concert clients such as excessive packet loss leading to lower audio quality.

ASSIGNING A CONCERT USER TO AN IVC-32 PORT

A Concert user can be associated with an IVC-32 port by dragging and dropping a Concert user entry onto a port on an IVC-32 card. If the port is already in use the current entry is removed and replace by the Concert user. Concert clients can also be moved between ports on an IVC-32 card by dragging and dropping.

The IVC32 port's talk label, listen label and description fields are updated with the information received from the EMS (Concert) server.

The connection ID is set as follows:

- If the Concert User already has a connection ID this is assigned to that port, otherwise a new unique connection ID is created and used by both concert user and port. One special case is when the eclipse ID is already in use, a new unique ID will be created for both concert user and port.
- By default a connection password is NOT set; a password is only used if the port has a password explicitly set on it in Matrix Hardware for added security. The password can be set in 'IP Panel Settings' under 'Advanced Settings'.
- These changes are sent to the EMS server in real time during the drag and drop operation so no separate action is required to update the Concert server.

PANEL PROGRAMMING

From the Panel Programming screen (in the Configuration menu), the EHX operator can assign talk and listen labels to panel keys, assign labels to expansion panel keys, configure assignment panels, stack keys and set key specific functions.



Figure 7-1: Panel Programming Screen

THE PANEL PROGRAMMING SCREEN

The Panel Programming Screen is split into four areas.

The top area provides scroll arrows and a drop down list of all intercom panels. The top area also provides access to key Label Options and Local Assignments.

The middle area provides a mimic of the intercom panels and is the area where labels are programmed onto the panel selectors. Also this area provides access to configure Expansion Panels to host Panels.

Note: Expansion panels can only be added or removed in Cards and Ports.

The bottom right area provides an area where stacked keys can be configured or specific key actions can be set. This area can be expanded or collapsed.

The bottom left area provides Palette consisting of a list of all the matrices currently in the project. Each matrix can be expanded to list all the entities that it contains, such as panels, interfaces and partylines.

V-SERIES PANEL PROGRAMMING

The following section overs the programming of the V-Series lever key, pushbutton, and rotary panel types and their associated expansion panels.

V-SERIES LEVER KEY PANELS

Select 'Panels' from the Configuration menu to display the panel options toolbar and select the panel from the drop-down list or the '>' icons to step through the list of panels.



Figure 7-2: V-Series Lever Key Panel

Keys are assigned in the normal way by clicking on the required item in the list of available labels then dragging the items to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the key and clicking on the mouse to confirm the assignment.



Figure 7-3: Assigning a Label on a Lever Key Panel

Each blue display window is divided into an upper and lower section with the upper section being the listen label and the lower section being the talk label. This corresponds to the lever key action to activate the talk or listen routes (up to listen, down to talk).

If the mouse pointer is positioned over a key display/label the details of the label are displayed.



Figure 7-4: V-Series Lever Key Assignment

To display the action menu for a key position the pointer over the label and right-click the mouse.



Figure 7-5: Key Properties Menu

Local Assignment

Click the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key or to disallow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key. This permits the system administrator to limit the keys a panel operator can overwrite when locally assigning keys by Fast Key Assign (V-Series only) or by Local Key Assignment (on panels supporting this facility).

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a panel into an interlock group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths.

For example if a panel had five keys programmed to talk to cameras 1 to 5 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all panel keys.

The interlock groups are specific to the panel they are programmed for and do not affect interlock groups that may be set up on any other panel in the system.

To add a key to an interlocked group:

- 1. From Panel Programming, select the desired panel.
- 2. Right click on the desired key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.
- 6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 7-6: Interlock Group Assignment

Lever key panels (1RU and 2RU) can support up to eight lever key expansion panels (not pushbutton or rotary expansion panels). To add an expansion panel use the Advanced Settings options under 'Cards and Ports'; to display the expansion panel mimic open the right hand drop-down list (normally displaying 'Main Panel') to show the list of all the expansion panels configured and select the required expansion panel.





Labels are assigned to keys in the same way as main panels and the option menu is available.

Local Advanced Latch Disable

When the mouse pointer is over this entry a second menu is displayed giving the options to set Local Advanced Latch Disable to On or Off. Select and click on the required option. This performs the same function as 'Latch Disable' in the Local Advanced facility. It will allow or disallow a panel to latch a key to another device.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the editor screen for the type of destination the key refers to. For example if the destination is a panel then the panel will be displayed on the 'Panels' screen; for a partyline key the 'Partylines' editor will be displayed with the partyline highlighted.

Delete Key

Click the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted). Note that only the highlighted label will be deleted; the green listen label for that key will not be deleted.

V-SERIES PUSHBUTTON PANELS

Select 'Panels' from the Configuration menu to display the panel options toolbar and select the panel from the drop-down list or the '>' icons to step through the list of panels.



Figure 7-8: V-Series Pushbutton Panel

Keys are assigned in the normal way by dragging items from the list of available sources and destinations to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the key.

Entities in the label palette appear differently for push button panels they are split into left and right sections for talk and listen respectively. Clicking on the talk section will result in a talk key when clicked, clicking on the listen section will give a listen key

Unlike the lever key panels only one label can be assigned to a key rather than two but key activation can be assigned unlike lever key panels.

If the mouse pointer is positioned over a key display/label the details of the label are displayed.



Figure 7-9: V-Series Pushbutton Assignment

To display the action menu for a key position the pointer over the label and right-click the mouse.



Figure 7-10: Pushbutton Properties Menu

Local Assignment

Click the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key or to disallow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key. This permits the system administrator to limit the keys a panel operator can overwrite when locally assigning keys by Fast Key Assign (V-Series only) or by Local Key Assignment (on panels supporting this facility).

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a panel into a selector group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths.

For example if a panel had five keys programmed to talk to cameras 1 to 5 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all panel keys.

The interlock groups are specific to the panel they are programmed for and do not affect interlock groups that may be set up on any other panel in the system.

To add a key to an interlocked group:

- 1. From Panel Programming, select the desired panel.
- 2. Right click on the desired key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.
- 6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 7-11: Interlock Group Assignment

Activation

The activation option allows the key type to be configured to determine how the key will behave when activated via the pushbutton. To set the key activation type right click over the required key to display the options menu and then select the 'Activation' item to display the activation options.



Figure 7-12: Pushbutton Key Activation

Pushbutton panels (1RU and 2RU) can support up to eight pushbutton expansion panels (not lever key or rotary expansion panels). To add an expansion panel use the panel options under 'Advanced Settings'; to display the expansion panel mimic open the right hand drop-down list (normally displaying 'Main Panel') to show the list of all the expansion panels configured and select the required expansion panel.



Figure 7-13: V-Series Pushbutton Expansion Panel

Labels are assigned to keys in the same way as main panels and the option menu is available.

Local Advanced Latch Disable

When the mouse pointer is over this entry a second menu is displayed giving the options to set Local Advanced Latch Disable to On or Off. Select and click on the required option. This performs the same function as 'Latch Disable' in the Local Advanced facility. It will allow or disallow a panel to latch a key to another device.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the editor screen for the type of destination the key refers to. For example if the destination is a panel then the panel will be displayed on the 'Panels' screen; for a partyline key the 'Partylines' editor will be displayed with the partyline highlighted.

Delete Key

Click the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted). Note that only the highlighted label will be deleted; the green listen label for that key will not be deleted.

V-SERIES ROTARY PANELS

Select 'Panels' from the Configuration menu to display the panel options toolbar and select the panel from the drop-down list or the '>' icons to step through the list of panels.


Figure 7-14: V-Series Lever Key Panel

Keys are assigned in the normal way by clicking on the required item in the list of available talk and listen labels then dragging the items to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the key and right clicking on the mouse to confirm the assignment.

On rotary panels Listen and Talk are actioned by separate controls (rotary knob for Listen, talk button for Talk) so different paths can be assigned for Talk and Listen on the same key.

It is also possible to assign other keys to the Reply key on rotary panels, unlike other V-Series panels.



Figure 7-15: Assigning a Label on a Rotary Control Panel

Each blue display window is divided into and upper and lower section with the upper section being the listen label and the lower section being the talk label. This corresponds to the rotary push action to activate the listen route and the talk button below the display to activate the talk route.

If the mouse pointer is positioned over a key display/label the details of the label are displayed.



Figure 7-16: V-Series Rotary Key Assignment

To display the action menu for a key position the pointer over the label and right-click the mouse.



Figure 7-17: Rotary Key Properties Menu

Local Assignment

Click on the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key or to disallow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key.

This permits the system administrator to limit the keys a panel operator can overwrite when locally assigning keys by Fast Key Assign (V-Series only) or by Local Key Assignment (on panels supporting this facility).

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a panel into an interlock group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths. For example if a panel had five keys programmed to talk to cameras 1 to 5 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all panel keys.

The interlock groups are specific to the panel they are programmed for and do not affect interlock groups that may be set up on any other panel in the system.

To add a key to an interlocked group:

- 1. From 'Panel' select the desired panel.
- 2. Right click on the desired key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.
- 6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 7-18: Interlock Group Assignment

Rotary key panels (1RU and 2RU) can support up to eight rotary key expansion panels (not pushbutton or lever key expansion panels). To add an expansion panel use the Advanced Settings options under 'Cards and Ports'; to display the expansion panel mimic open the right hand drop-down list (normally displaying 'Main Panel') to show the list of all the expansion panels configured and select the required expansion panel.



Figure 7-19: V-Series Rotary Key Expansion Panel

Labels are assigned to keys in the same way as main panels and the option menu is available.

Local Advanced Latch Disable

When the mouse pointer is over this entry a second menu is displayed giving the options to set Local Advanced Latch Disable to On or Off. Select and click on the required option. This performs the same function as 'Latch Disable' in the Local Advanced facility. It will allow or disallow a panel to latch a key to another device.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the editor screen for the type of destination the key refers to. For example if the destination is a panel then the panel will be displayed on the 'Panels' screen; for a partyline key the 'Partylines' editor will be displayed with the partyline highlighted.

Delete Key

Click the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted). Note that only the highlighted label will be deleted; the green listen label for that key will not be deleted.

V-SERIES PANEL OPTIONS

This functionality is limited to the current configuration and 'label sets' can not be transferred between configurations. The options for panel Save, Load, Copy, Paste and Clear are provided on the panel configuration toolbar above the panel mimic.



Figure 7-20: Panel Load Options

Page

Displays a list of pages for the panel as a drop-down list. Click on the required page to update the mimic to the page.

Save

Clicking on the 'Save' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will display the label file save dialogue.



Figure 7-21: Label File Save Dialogue

Enter the name of the file which will default to the .ccl extension. The keys from all pages are saved (including shift pages where supported) but the keys from any expansion panels that may be fitted are not saved in the file. Expansion panel labels must be saved separately.

Load

Clicking on the 'Load' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will display the dialogue screen to select and open a panel label (.ccl) file.

Open			? 🛛
Look in:	😂 ECS	🚽 G 🗊 🕑	:: -
My Recent Documents	i 4222main.ccl		
My Documents			
My Computer			
	File name:		Open
My Network	Files of type:	ClearCom label files (*.ccl)	Cancel

Figure 7-22: Label File Load Dialogue

Select the required file and click on the 'Open' button to load the labels from the file. When a label load is performed all the labels on a panel (including shift pages) and cleared before the new labels are applied.

If the type of panel being loaded is not the same as the type of panel the label file was saved from this may result in labels being lost when the panel is loaded.

Сору

Clicking on the 'Copy' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will copy the labels of the current panel page only into the scratch pad. It does not copy labels from expansion panels.

Paste

Clicking on the 'Paste' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will paste the labels copied to the scratch pad onto the currently selected panel. All the labels currently on the page will be lost. This allows single pages of labels to be pasted on to the panel. If the type of panel being pasted to is not the same as the type of panel the labels were copied from this may result in labels being lost when the labels are pasted onto the new panel.

Clear

Clicking on the 'Clear' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will clear all the labels from the current panel including shift pages but excluding any attached expansion panels.

Audio Mixer

Displays the audio mixer panel that allows the levels of individual crosspoints to be adjusted interactively. This facility can only be used with V-Series panels. See chapter 7 for details of the Audio Mixer.

Identify Panel

Selecting the 'Identify Panel' button on the panel programming toolbar will cause the panel currently being edited to flash the panel buttons or LEDs red and display 'IDENTIFYME' in the bottom left display. In order to use this facility monitoring must be enabled using the 'Monitor' button on the EHX toolbar.

This facility is only available for V-Series panels; the 'Identify Panel' button will be greyed out for other panel types.

CONCERT PANEL PROGRAMMING

A Concert panel is a virtual panel (or soft panel) that runs on a PC and provides the same functionality as a normal hardware panel such as a V-Series panel. Concert panels can connect to an Eclipse matrix via a Concert server.

Concert panel keys act as pushbuttons rather than lever keys and are operated using a mouse or other pointing device. Concert panels do not support any expansion panels.

The following section covers the programming of Concert panels.

Select 'Panels' from the Configuration menu to display the panel options toolbar and select the panel from the drop-down list or the '>' icons to step through the list of panels.



Keys are assigned in the normal way by dragging items from the list of available sources and destinations to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the required key.

As with V-Series pushbutton panels only one label can be assigned to a key and key activation can be assigned.

If the mouse pointer is positioned over a key display/label the details of the label are displayed.



Figure 7-24: Concert Panel Assignment

To display the action menu for a key position the pointer over the label and right-click the mouse.



Figure 7-25: Concert Panel Properties Menu

Local Assignment

Click the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key or to disallow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key.

This permits the system administrator to limit the keys a panel operator can overwrite when locally assigning keys by Fast Key Assign (V-Series only) or by Local Key Assignment (on panels supporting this facility).

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a panel into a selector group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths.

For example if a panel had five keys programmed to talk to cameras 1 to 5 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all panel keys.

The interlock groups are specific to the panel they are programmed for and do not affect interlock groups that may be set up on any other panel in the system.

To add a key to an interlocked group

- 1. From Panel Programming, select the desired panel.
- 2. Right click on the desired key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.

6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 7-26: Concert Interlock Group Assignment

Activation

The activation option allows the key type to be configured to determine how the key will behave when activated via the button. To set the key activation type right click over the required key to display the options menu and then select the 'Activation' item to display the activation options.



Figure 7-27: Concert Panel Key Activation

Local Advanced Latch Disable

When the mouse pointer is over this entry a second menu is displayed giving the options to set Local Advanced Latch Disable to On or Off. Select and click on the required option. This performs the same function as 'Latch Disable' in the Local Advanced facility. It will allow or disallow a panel to latch a key to another device.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the editor screen for the type of destination the key refers to. For example if the destination is a panel then the panel will be displayed on the 'Panels' screen; for a partyline key the 'Partylpartylineines' editor will be displayed with the partyline highlighted.

Delete Key

Click on the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted). Note that only the highlighted label will be deleted; the green listen label for that key will not be deleted.

CONCERT PANEL OPTIONS

This functionality is limited to the current configuration and 'label sets' can not be transferred between configurations. The options for panel Save, Load, Copy, Paste and Clear are provided on the panel configuration toolbar above the panel mimic.



Figure 7-28: Concert Panel Load Options

Page

Displays a list of pages for the panel as a drop-down list. Click on the required page to update the mimic to the page.

Save

Click 'Save' on the Panel Programming toolbar to display the label file save dialog.

Save As								?
Save in:	CS CS		~	0	1	P	•	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents	In 4222main.cd							
	File name:					~]	Save
My Network	Save as type:	ClearCom label files (".ccl)				~	1	Cancel

Figure 7-29: Label File Save Dialog

Enter the name of the file which will default to the .ccl extension. The keys from all pages are saved (including shift pages where supported).

Load

Click 'Load' on the Panel Programming toolbar to display the dialog for selecting and opening a panel label (.ccl) file.

Open						? 🛛
Look in:	CS CS		~	00	• 💷 💙	
My Recent Documents	d222main.ccl					
My Documents						
My Computer	File name:				~	Open
My Network	Files of type:	ClearCom label files (*.ccl)			~	Cancel

Figure 7-30: Label File Load Dialog

Select the required file and click the 'Open' button to load the labels from the file. When a label load is performed all the labels on a panel (including shift pages) and cleared before the new labels are applied.

If the type of panel being loaded is not the same as the type of panel the label file was saved from this may result in labels being lost when the panel is loaded.

Сору

Clicking the 'Copy' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will copy the labels of the current panel page only into the scratch pad.

Paste

Clicking the 'Paste' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will paste the labels copied to the scratch pad onto the currently selected panel. All the labels currently on the page will be lost. This allows single pages of labels to be pasted on to the panel.

If the type of panel being pasted to is not the same as the type of panel the labels were copied from this may result in labels being lost when the labels are pasted onto the new panel.

Clear

Clicking the 'Clear' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will clear all the labels from the current panel including shift pages.Audio Mixer

Displays the audio mixer panel that allows the levels of individual crosspoints to be adjusted interactively. This facility can only be used with V-Series panels. See chapter 7 for details of the Audio Mixer.

Identify Panel

Selecting the 'Identify Panel' button on the panel programming toolbar will cause the panel currently being edited to flash the panel buttons or LEDs red and display 'IDENTIFYME' in the bottom left display. This facility is only available for V-Series panels; the 'Identify Panel' button will be greyed out for other panel types.

I-SERIES PROGRAMMING

This section deals with programming I-Series main panels and expansions panels which are programmed in exactly the same way. The V-Series panels which may also be attached to I-Series panels as expansion panels are non-programmable.

ASSIGNING LABELS



Figure 7-31: Label Assign Screen

To assign a label to a given selector

- 1. Locate the mimic of the panel to programme by either using the scroll arrows or the drop down list box from the middle area of the screen.
- 2. Keys are assigned in the normal way by clicking on the required item in the list of available labels, and then dragging the item to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the key and clicking on the mouse to confirm the assignment.
- 3. Drag the mouse cursor up the screen into the mimic area and position it over the required key.
- 4. Repeat for all required Label programming.

To program a Talk and Listen key, press and hold the keyboard "Ctrl" key and then select the Talk label and place that onto the panel.

To program a Talk and Forced Listen key press and hold the keyboard "Alt" key and then select the Talk label and place the label onto the panel.

RE-ASSIGNMENT OF LABELS



Figure 7-32: Reassign Labels Screen

To re-assign a Label

- 1. Select the required port and locate the Label that is required to be re-assigned.
- 2. To select the new Label, place the mouse cursor over the Label.
- 3. Left click and hold down the mouse button.
- 4. Whilst holding down the mouse button drag slightly down the mouse until the Label is free from the display.
- 5. Position the Label over the new position and release the mouse button to drop the label into the new position.

I-SERIES LABEL FUNCTIONS

Activation

The activation option allows the key type to be configured to determine how the key will behave when activated via the pushbutton. To set the key activation type right click over the required key to display the options menu and then select the 'Activation' item to display the activation options.



Figure 7-33: Key Assignment Menu

The activation options are: Talk, Listen, Talk and Listen, Talk and Forced Listen or Dual Talk and Listen.

- Talk sets a talk from the I-Series panel to a destination with no automatic listen to the destination.
- Listen sets a key to listen to the source without talking to the destination at the same time. Use as a monitor key. Press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase listen level.
- Talk and Listen sets a talk key with listen. Press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase or mute the listen level.
- Talk and Forced Listen sets a talk key with permanently made listen. Press the volume level up/down buttons under the display to increase or mute the listen level.
- Dual talk and Listen sets a Dual talk and listen key. This makes the pushbutton activate a Talk and Listen on a press and hold or latch a Listen with a short press and release (less than 200ms) on the same pushbutton.

Local Assignment

Click the 'Local Assignment' entry to display the available options for local key assignment. The options are to allow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key or to disallow local key assignment to overwrite the selected key. This permits the system administrator to limit the keys a panel operator can overwrite when locally assigning keys by Fast Key Assign (V-Series only) or by Local Key Assignment (on panels supporting this facility).

Interlock Group

The EHX user can assign several keys on a panel into a selector group and restrict the group so that only one key of the group can be activate at any one time. This function only refers to talk paths.

For example if a panel had five keys programmed to talk to cameras 1 to 5 then by setting these into an interlocked group only one camera key can be selected at a time.

There are nine available interlocked groups to which the EHX user can assign any or all panel keys.

The interlock groups are specific to the panel they are programmed for and do not affect interlock groups that may be set up on any other panel in the system.

To add a key to an interlocked group

- 1. From Panel Programming, select the desired panel.
- 2. Right click on the desired key to display the key options list.
- 3. Select the 'Interlock Group' entry to display the interlock group options list.
- 4. Select the required interlock group or 'None' if the key is not to be in any interlock group.
- 5. The key may be added to other interlock groups as required.
- 6. The key interlock groups will be displayed in the key information popup.



Figure 7-34: I-Series Interlock Group Assignment

Local Advanced Latch Disable

When the mouse pointer is over this entry a second menu is displayed giving the options to set Local Advanced Latch Disable to On or Off. Select and click on the required option. This performs the same

function as 'Latch Disable' in the Local Advanced facility. It will allow or disallow a panel to latch a key to another device.

Go To Key Destination

Click the 'Go To Key Destination' entry to display the editor screen for the type of destination the key refers to. For example if the destination is a panel then the panel will be displayed on the 'Panels' screen; for a partyline key the 'Partylines' editor will be displayed with the partyline highlighted.

Delete Key

Click the 'Delete Key' entry in the menu to delete the assigned label (shown highlighted).

I-SERIES ADVANCED FUNCTIONS

The I-Series operates in one of four modes:

- **COM mode** is the default mode. In this mode the I-Series panel operates as a simple panel. Talk labels are assigned to destinations, and listen labels are assigned to sources.
- IFB mode allows the I-Series to assign a program audio source or sources to an IFB Global destination. For example "on-the-air" audio can be assigned to the "talent" or announcer in a television studio application. It is called "IFB mode" because the program audio source that is routed to the IFB destination can be "interrupted" by an incoming intercom call to the IFB destination.
- **PL mode** allows the panel operator to add and delete members of a partyline directly from the panel.
- **FG mode** allows the panel operator to add and remove members of a fixed group directly from the panel.

For more details of how to use the I-Series advanced functions, see the I-Series Panels User Guide.

USING EHX TO SET UP I-SERIES FIXED GROUP MEMBERSHIP OPTIONS

A "fixed group" occurs when one source needs to call many destinations at one time. The panel operator can add and remove members of a fixed group in real time with the I-Series provided that the feature has been enabled in EHX.

To enable the feature in EHX

- 1. Open the required map configuration in EHX.
- 2. From Cards and Ports screen, select the required panel.

- 3. Select Port Properties > AP Panel Options > Fixed Group Assignment. Click the drop-down box to turn the feature on or off.
 - When the check box reads "true" the feature is on.
 - When the check box reads "false" the feature is off.
- 4. From Panel Programming, select the panel to which the I-Series is connected, and immediately below it, select the I-Series panel.
- 5. Assign the fixed group source as a "talk" key on the I-Series panel on screen.
- 6. Assign potential fixed group "members" as "listen" keys on the I-Series panel on the screen.
- 7. From the Eclipse HX Downloads menu, click Apply and Reset. EHX uploads the information to the I-Series panel.

USING EHX TO SET UP I-SERIES IFB OPTIONS

After a program audio source has been attached to a matrix port, the EHX operator can assign the audio source to an IFB destination with the I-Series Assignment Panel in panel programming.

To assign an audio source to an IFB destination

1. In 'Cards and Ports' select the I-Series panel.

Note: Highlight the entire row when selecting the panel.

- 2. Go to **Port Properties > AP Panel Options > IFB assignment**. Select True (the box is checked).
- 3. From Panel Programming, select the I-Series panel.
- 4. Assign the IFB "destination" as a "talk" label.
- 5. Assign the IFB "source" or "sources" as a "listen" label.
- 6. Click Apply Label Changes from the Eclipse HX Download menu to send information to the matrix.

USING EHX TO SET UP I-SERIES PARTYLINE MEMBERSHIP OPTIONS

The panel operator can add and remove members of a partyline in real time with the I-Series provided this feature has been enabled in EHX.

To enable the feature in EHX

- 1. Open the required map configuration in EHX.
- 2. From the 'Cards and Ports' screen, select the desired panel. The Advanced Settings screen opens.
- 3. From Port Properties, select Partyline Assignment from I-Series AP Panel Options. Click the drop-down box to turn the feature on or off.
 - When the check box reads "true" the feature is on.
 - When the check box reads "false" the feature is off.
- 4. From Panel Programming select the I-Series panel.
- 5. Assign the partyline as a "talk" key on the on screen I-Series panel.

- 6. Assign potential partyline "members" as "listen" keys on the on screen I-Series panel.
- 7. From the Eclipse Downloads menu, click Apply and Reset. EHX uploads the information to the I-Series panel.

I-SERIES PANEL OPTIONS

This functionality is limited to the current configuration and 'label sets' can not be transferred between configurations. The options for panel Save, Load, Copy, Paste, Upload and Clear are provided on the panel configuration toolbar above the panel mimic.

Page

Displays a list of pages for the panel as a drop-down list. Click the required page to update the mimic to the page.

Save

Clicking the 'Save' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will display the label file save dialog.

Enter the name of the file which will default to the .ccl extension. The keys from all pages are saved (including shift pages where supported) but the keys from any expansion panels that may be fitted are not saved in the file.

Expansion panel labels must be saved separately.

Load

Clicking the 'Load' button on the Panel Programming toolbar to display the dialog for selecting and opening a panel label (.ccl) file.

Select the required file and click 'Open' to load the labels from the file. When a label load is performed all the labels on a panel (including shift pages) and cleared before the new labels are applied.

If the type of panel being loaded is not the same as the type of panel the label file was saved from this may result in labels being lost when the panel is loaded.

Сору

Click Copy on the Panel Programming toolbar to copy the labels of the current panel page only into the scratch pad. You cannot copy labels from expansion panels.

Paste

Clicking the 'Paste' button on the Panel Programming toolbar will paste the labels copied to the scratch pad onto the currently selected panel. All the labels currently on the page will be lost. This allows single pages of labels to be pasted on to the panel.

If the type of panel being pasted to is not the same as the type of panel the labels were copied from this may result in labels being lost when the labels are pasted onto the new panel.

Clear

Clicking 'Clear' on the Panel Programming toolbar will clear all the labels from the current panel including shift pages but excluding any attached expansion panels.

Audio Mixer

Displays the audio mixer panel that allows the levels of individual crosspoints to be adjusted interactively. This facility can only be used with V-Series panels.

Identify Panel

Selecting the 'Identify Panel' button on the panel programming toolbar will cause the panel currently being edited to flash the panel buttons or LEDs red and display 'IDENTIFYME' in the bottom left display. This facility is only available for V-Series panels; the 'Identify Panel' button will be greyed out for other panel types.

FAST KEY ASSIGN RESTRICTIONS (I-SERIES)

The I-Series Advanced Settings area, located on the rightmost side of 'Cards and Ports' offers three Soft Menu Restrictions:

- Dial Phone Mode Access
- Information Mode Access
- Key Assign Mode Access

By default the panel operator has access to these options from an I-Series, but if the check box for any of these options is cleared the panel operator will not be able to access that menus from the I-Series front panel.

USING EHX TO SET UP ASSIGNMENT PANEL PARTYLINE MEMBERSHIP OPTIONS

The panel operator can add and remove members of a partyline in real time from an assignment panel provided this feature has been enabled for the panel in EHX.

To enable the feature in EHX

- 1. Open the required map configuration in EHX.
- 2. From the 'Cards and Ports' screen, select the desired panel.
- 3. From Port Properties, select Partyline Assignment from AP Panel Options. Click the drop-down box to turn the feature on or off.
 - When the check box reads "true" the feature is on.
 - When the check box reads "false" the feature is off.
- 4. From 'Panels' in the Configuration menu select the required panel or the panel to which the AP22 is connected.
- 5. Assign the partyline as a "talk" key on the on panel.
- 6. Assign potential partyline "members" as "listen" keys on the on screen panel.
- 7. From the Eclipse HX Downloads menu, click Apply and Reset. EHX uploads the information to the panel.

USING EHX TO SET UP ASSIGNMENT PANEL FIXED GROUP MEMBERSHIP OPTIONS

A "fixed group" occurs when one source needs to call many destinations at one time. Members of a fixed group may be added or removed by the panel operator in real time with the assignment panel provided this feature is enabled for the panel in EHX.To enable the feature in EHX

- 1. Open the required map configuration in EHX.
- 2. From the 'Cards and ports' screen, select the required panel.
- 3. From Port Properties, select Fixed Group Assignment from AP Panel Options. Click the drop-down box to turn the feature on or off.
 - When the check box reads "true" the feature is on.
 - When the check box reads "false" the feature is off.
- 4. From 'Panels' in the Configuration menu select the required panel or the panel to which the AP22 is connected. If the AP22 is to be configured select the AP22 panel in the list of expansion panels to the right of the main panel list.
- 5. Assign the fixed group source as a "talk" key on the assignment panel on screen.
- 6. Assign potential fixed group "members" as "listen" keys on the assignment panel on the screen.
- 7. From the Eclipse HX Downloads menu, click Apply and Reset. EHX uploads the information to the assignment panel.

KEEP HIDDEN KEYS ACTIVE (I-SERIES PAN-ELS)

In Advanced Settings for I-Series panels the EHX operator can select the "Keep Hidden Keys Active" option. When this option is selected, audio paths from an I-Series panel's main page are maintained even when the panel operator switches to the shift (swap) page.

Clear the check box to turn off this option. if this option is disabled the audio paths from the main page are cut when the panel operator switches to the swap page.

This option is not selected by default.

GENERAL PANEL SETUPS

STACKED KEYS

Stacked Keys functionality is the ability to add more than one Talk label to a single selector of an intercom panel.

Stacked Key - V2ULev1	
V2ULev1	
Add Label Rename	

Figure 7-35: Stacked Keys Screen

CREATING A STACKED KEY

- 1. To create a stacked key, open the Panel Programming screen.
- 2. Select the panel where the stacked key is to be created
- 3. Either programme a Talk label to the panel or identify a Talk label that has already been programmed onto the panel.
- 4. On the mimic of the panel, place the mouse cursor over the required Talk label.
- 5. Double click the Talk label.
- 6. The Talk Label appears in the Stacked Key area (the bottom right window).
- 7. Drag the mouse cursor over to the Talk Labels window
- 8. Click the required Label
- 9. In the Stacked Key window, select the 'Add Label' button.
- 10. Repeat steps 7 to 9 for the required amount of Labels.

Stacked Key - V2ULev1	
▲ V2ULev1	
V2ULev1	
V2URot3	
Istn4	
Add Label Rename	

Figure 7-36: Stacked Key Label Order

The order of the labels on the stacked key will run from the last (bottom) key in the list to the first (topmost) key in the list.

REMOVING LABELS FROM A STACKED KEY

Stacked Key - V2ULev1
▲ V2ULev1
V2ULev1
V2URot3
Isto A
Remove label Istn4
Add Label Rename

Figure 7-37: Remove Label from Stacked Key

- 1. Double click the Stacked Key on the mimic of the panel using the left mouse button. The Stacked Key window displays all labels on the stack.
- 2. Click the label to be removed.
- 3. Click the Remove Label context box to remove the label.

PALETTE OPTIONS

You can customise the appearance of the Palette.

- 1. Select **Configure Palette**. The Palette Options appear on the upper left side of the screen. The following options are available:
 - Sort By Port Number sorts entities by port number.
 - Sort By Label sorts entities by label
 - Group By Frame groups entities by frame first, then by entity type.
 - Group By Type groups entities by type first, then by frame.
 - Show Descriptions shows the entity description.
 - Show Port Numbers shows the entity port number.
- 2. Select or deselect each option, as required.
- 3. Select Apply. You will return to the Palette.

KEY ASSIGNMENT

You can specify how entities are assigned to panel keys.

- 1. Select Configure Palette. The Assign Keys options appear on the lower left of the screen. The following options are available:
 - **On Double Click** double click an entity to assign it to the first free key on the panel. To determine the assignment mode, see "Default Assignment Mode" on page 37.
 - On Right Click Menu right click an entity to display a menu. The menu displays the appropriate assignment types for the panel.
 - On Keyboard Enter When searching entities, press Enter to assign the first search result to the first free key on the panel. To determine the assignment mode, see "Default Assignment Mode" on page 37.
- 2. Select or deselect each option, as required.
- 3. Select **Apply**. You will return to the Palette.

DEFAULT ASSIGNMENT MODE

This option determines the key type for entities that are assigned to panel keys using:

- Select Unique Search Result
- Assign Keys on Double Click
- Assign Keys on Keyboard Enter
- 1. Select Configure Palette.
- 2. In the lower left of the screen, select the **Default Assignment Mode** list.
- 3. Select from the following options:
 - Talk sets a talk from the panel to a destination with no automatic listen to the destination.
 - Listen sets a key to listen to the source without talking to the destination at the same time.
 - Talk and Listen sets a talk key with listen.
 - Dual Talk and Listen sets a dual talk and listen key (only on pushbutton panel types). This make the pushbutton activate a TALK on a press and hold and LISTEN with a short press on the same pushbutton.
 - Forced Listen sets a key with permanently made listen.
 - Talk and forced Listen sets a talk key with permanently made listen.
- 4. Select Apply. You will return to the Palette.

SELECT UNIQUE SEARCH RESULT

This option automatically selects a search item, if that item is the only search result.

1. Select Configure Palette.

Select or deselect the **Select Unique Search Result** option as required. To determine the assignment mode, see "Default Assignment Mode" on page 37.

ENTITY SEARCHING

It is possible to search the list of entities using the Search box at the top left of the Palette. Use an asterisk (*) to denote a wild character.

ENTITY FILTERING

It is possible to select which entities appear in Panel Programming Screen. To do so:

1. Select Configure Palette from the top of the Palette.



2. From the middle of the screen, deselect any entity types or frames that you do not wish to appear in the palette.

Note: Select the red checkmark in the top right of the screen to clear the entity filters.

3. Select Apply. You will return to the Palette.

Quick Filtering

It is also possible to access the entity filters by using the Quick Filters option. To do so:

- 1. Select **Entity Types** from the top of the palette. The filters appear as a row at the top of the Palette.
- 2. Click on any filter to select it.

Note: You can select more than one entity filter by pressing the Control key and then selecting the entities.

- 3. Select Frames from the top of the palette. The frames appear as a row at the top of the palette.
- 4. Click on any frame to select it.
 - Note: You can select more than one frame by pressing the Control key and then selecting the frames.

LOCAL ADVANCED

The Local Advanced screen sets functions that determine how every panel and interface in the system will interact with each other at the device level. For example IFB levels can be set for every individual device or Forced Listen can be enabled or disabled between any two specific system devices.

To open the Local Advanced screen select the 'Local Advanced' entry in the Configuration menu.

The configured devices are displayed to form a grid with each square displaying the attributes set for interactions between the devices as a colored dot or empty if the attributes are not set. Tabs on the toolbar allow the specific attributes to be selected. Positioning the mouse pointer over a square will display a tooltip indicating the current status.

A key to the meaning of the colored dots that indicate status is shown in the top left hand corner of the Local Advanced screen. The Sources are listed down the left hand side and the Destinations are listed across the top.



The type of source/destination is denoted by the color of the entry. These are:

- Pink Panel
- Yellow Partyline
- Purple Interface (Direct, FOR-22, Telephone, TEL-14, CCI-22)
- Blue Fixed Group
- Green Control

The tabs allow the grid to be displayed for the various properties of the connections (such as Forced Listen, Latch Disable etc).

Selecting one of the tabs will display a grid with sources and destinations which may have this property and the status of any connection between them. For example, selecting the 'Blocked Listen' tab will only display panels and interfaces to which this property can apply. Where the property is enabled a colored dot will be displayed in the square; red for local property assignment, black for global property assignment.

The items along the top (destinations) can be filtered by name using the text filter box on the right hand side of the EHX Control Bar.



Figure 7-39: Source Filter

Enter the text to filter by and click on the filter icon to the right of the filter box left filter icon). Only the destinations with names containing the filter text will be displayed on the top row. The sources are not filtered. To turn off filtering click on the rightmost of the two filter icons.



Figure 7-40: Multiple Select Display

By holding down the Control key whilst selecting the tabs, it is possible to select multiple tabs. In this case any squares representing connections will be colored red if any of the select properties are set.

Note: Only local settings are displayed when multiple tabs are selected; global settings are not shown.

When the mouse pointer is positioned over one of the squares of the grid a tooltip will give details of the connection.

Note: By not touching the mouse the tooltip remains on the screen.



Figure 7-41: Local Advanced Information Display

1. Place the pointer over the square that intersects the required source and destination.

The tooltip will display the current properties.

- 2. Click the square. The square will turn blue and the source and destination label backgrounds will change to white.
- 3. To set or clear the current property (for example, Latch Disable) right-click the mouse to display the On/Off options.

Use the pointer to select the required state and right-click or left-click on it to select it.

A red dot will be displayed in the square if the function has been enabled in local mode.

Note: By holding down the Control key when assigning connection properties it is possible to move from square to square and make multiple selections with a single mouse click. If the Shift key is held down a block of connections can be assigned by clicking on limits of the required block selecting all the points between the limits. This allows large numbers of connections to be set very quickly.



Figure 7-42: Local Advanced with a Property Selected

The following is a description of each option. Every option does not appear for every combination of source and destination.

The possible options are described below.

FORCED LISTEN

A forced listen is a permanently enabled audio path between a source and a destination that can only be interrupted by IFB/ISO calls. It doesn't have any association with a selector key.

If panel eavesdropping is disabled for a panel, the forced listen will not be effective until the panel has at least one talk path set. Panel eavesdropping is enabled from the Advanced Settings screen of 'Cards and Ports' for the source port. Forced listen audio is routed from the label on the left to the label on the top.

BLOCKED LISTEN

If a listen is blocked between two ports then an audio path from that same source to that destination cannot be set under any circumstances. This is primarily used as a safety feature. For example, to prevent one studio's program feed from being accidentally routed to a destination in another studio.

LATCH DISABLE

This function prevents talks to any label from latching. If a latch-disabled label is assigned to a selector key, the key can only access the label for as long as the operator physically holds down the key. A latch-disabled port's label can be included in a fixed group or partyline without automatically latch disabling the entire fixed group or partyline.

LOCAL ISO

This function enables a panel or interface as a local ISO destination of the source panel or interface. When the source activates a talk to any of its local ISO destinations, that talk is a private, two-way path. All other talk paths from the source are interrupted. All existing talk and listen paths between the source and the destination are interrupted, except for other ISO talk paths. When the source terminates the talk, the destination's audio paths resume; when all ISO paths to the destination are deactivated, the destination's audio paths return to their previous states. If more than one panel activates an ISO path to the destination, both sources can talk and listen to the destination. For ISO talks to also interrupt listens at the source, check the ISO Interrupts All Other Listens box in the Matrix Frame Preferences 'ISO and IFB' tab.

Note: If the destination of an ISO is a panel then 'Eavesdropping' must be enabled in Global Settings (Advanced Settings section) in order to activate the panel microphone if it is not already activated. If the destination is not a panel but a device such as a four-wire port Eavesdropping does not need to be enabled for the destination device.

LOCAL IFB

This function enables a panel or interface as a local IFB destination of the source panel or interface. When the source activates a talk to one of its local IFB destinations, that talk is a private, one-way path. All existing talk and listen paths to the destination are interrupted, except for other IFB talk paths. When the source terminates the talk, its audio paths resume; when all IFB talks to the destination are deactivated, the destination's audio paths return to their previous states. If more than one panel activates IFB talks to the same destination, both sources will be heard by the destination. For IFB talks to also interrupt talks at the source, select the IFB Interrupts All Other Talks From Source Panels button in the 'Matrix Frame Preferences' screen from the System screen.

Note: The level of the interrupt can be set using Local Advanced.

ROUTE MONITOR

Enable monitoring of an audio route. This creates a key that is available for assignment from Panel Programming. When the key is pressed, audio from the required crosspoint is routed to the panel with the key.

This allows panel C to monitor audio between ports A and B when Route Monitoring between A and B is enabled.

MUTE RELAY

This function enables a specific interface label to activate the source panel's mute relay when the talk key for that interface is activated. The mute relay is a general purpose relay whose contacts are connected to the Miscellaneous DB-15M connector on the panel's rear panel. It is commonly used to mute a control room monitor speaker, but it can also be put to other uses, such as turning on a light or unlocking a door.

PRESET TALK

This option enables setting preset talk paths from this port to any other destination in either the local or a remote system.

Preset talks are similar to routes, except they can be configured to activate only when a call signal is received at this port from an external device, such as a radio or telephone or external partyline (CCI-22).

PRESET LISTEN

This options enables setting preset listen paths from this port to any other destination in either the local or a remote system. Preset listens are similar to routes, except they can be configured to activate only when a call signal is received at this port from an external device, such as a radio or telephone.

PRESET CALL

Preset Call is used to send a call signal to a group or a port on either the local system or a remote system.

A panel receives the call as an incoming call tally but without the audio. If Audible Alerts is set for the panel, then the panel receives three beeps at either its loud speaker or headset speaker. If the source interface is a TEL-14 telephone module, and Auto Answer is set to off, then the call signal is repeated every time a ring signal is received.

If the destination is a CCI-22 or FOR-22 module, the output is driven high during the call signal.

Call signal to a TEL-14

To enable an audible warning when a call is made from an external telephone to the TEL-14 module, set **Local Advanced > Preset Call**.

Call signal tones must also be enabled at the destination panel in the **Cards and Ports** screen.

While the phone is ringing, a call signal is sent to the panel. Call signal tones are sent to the panel every time a pulse is received from the TEL-14. The label for the TEL-14 port is placed in the Answerback stack of the panel, and an incoming call tally is displayed on both the Reply key and any configured key to that port.

NEARBY PANELS

This function is used to prevent audio feedback ("howlround") between panels located physically nearby each other. When enabled, audio from the source panel is prevented from reaching the destination panel, and signalization is also suppressed. The advanced setting "Nearby Panel Partial" in 'Cards and Ports' can be used to route audio from nearby panels to the headset rather than suppressing it.
8 AUDIO MIXER

INTRODUCTION TO AUDIO MIXER

The Audio Mixer facility is accessed from panel programming and is only available for V-Series panels. The Audio Mixer allows the audio input, output and crosspoint levels for the panel to be set by the use of the panel controls (main and auxiliary volume controls) or via the panel software. The audio mixer will also allow audio input levels to be modified by means of threshold levels and compressors and for frequency based noise reduction filters to be applied. Crosspoints which are attached to IFB controls can also have the IFB dim levels set by the audio mixer.

The layout of the audio mixer is determined by the panel interface selected; for some types of interface such as the D25 connector more options are available than with the basic RJ45 interface.

When the pointer is moved over the panel tooltips will be displayed whenever it is over an active item such as a button on the toolbar, a filter setting or a crosspoint. The tooltip will display the current setting of any audio processing element.

AUDIO MIXER PANEL

The audio mixer panel is divided into three functional areas, Input, Crosspoint and Output. Each area has separate controls that function idependently of controls in other areas. For example the controls in the input area will act on the input audio stream before it passes to the crosspoints.

The audio mixer areas are shown in Figure 8-1 below.



Figure 8-1: Audio Mixer Panel

The audio mixer toolbar provides facilities to apply, save or configure the audio mixer.

SAVE TO EHX CONFIGURATION AND EXIT

Click on this button to save the audio mixer setup to the current EHX configuration. When in Online mode clicking on this button will also save the audio mixer settings into the current EHX configuration. After the setup has been saved the audio mixer will automatically exit back to panel programming.

ONLINE MODE

Clicking on this button allows audio mixer settings to be sent to the panel immediately without the need to save to the configuration and download a new map.

When the Online button is pressed it will flash amber/green and the mixer pane background will change to amber while EHX contacts the matrix and uploads the current audio settings for the selected panel. If the button and audio mixer pane background remain amber (see Figure 8-2 below) this indicates that EHX was unable to obtain the current panel audio settings from the matrix (the panel may not be connected to the matrix).

It may take a few seconds for EHX to obtain the panel details from the matrix.



Figure 8-2: Online Mode Waiting for Reply

When the settings have been loaded the button and audio mixer pane background will turn green to indicate that the settings may be adjusted (see Figure 8-3).



Figure 8-3: Online Mode Connected and Ready

Whenever a setting is changed in Online mode it will be sent to the matrix to be applied to the panel and a confirmation will be returned. While EHX is waiting for confirmation that the change has been applied the online button will change to amber and then to green when confirmation is received.

RESTORE TO DEFAULT VALUES

Click on this button to reset all the mixer settings for the current layout to their default values. The user will be asked to confirm the request. Click on 'Yes' to replace the current settings with the default settings or 'No' to cancel the action. This option can also be used when in online mode.

SAVE TO FILE

Saves the audio mixer settings to a file. The file save dialogue will request a file name. If no filename extension is given it will default to "amc". This feature is available when in online mode.

LOAD FROM FILE

Loads audio mixer settings from a file previously created by the file save function. If this function is used in online mode the settings in the file will be sent straight to the panel.

LAYOUT SETTINGS

Clicking on this button displays a drop-down menu of layout options. These options configure the audio mixer for V-Series panels that have their audio connected in different ways such as the Matrix port, the 25-way D-type auxiliary audio and the AES3 interface.

Note: The layout cannot be changed while in online mode.

Layout Basic Settings

This configures the audio mixer for the panel when using the RJ-45 analogue matrix connection.

Layout Basic Settings using D25

This configures the audio mixer for use with the analogue RJ-45 and auxiliary audio connectors.

Layout Binaural coax/AES

This configures the audio mixer for use with the AES3 digital option card. The AES3 option card has both RJ-45 and coax connectors and will auto-detect which is in use. This option will apply regardless of which connection on the AES3 card is used.

Layout Binaural coax/AES using D25

This configures the audio mixer for use with the AES3 digital option card and the auxiliary audio connector. The AES3 option card has both RJ-45 and coax connectors and will auto-detect which is in use. This option will apply regardless of which connection on the AES3 card is used.

INPUT AREA

This area contains a list of all the available audio sources and five columns for processes that can be applied to the audio before it is sent to the crosspoint audio mixers. Any processing applied at this point will affect the audio supplied to all the downstream mixing.

AUDIO INPUTS

The first column in the input area lists all the inputs that may be available in the configuration. All of the possible inputs are listed below but some inputs may not be available depending on which input/output interface options have been selected.

HS1 Mic GN

This input takes audio from the headset1 microphone or gooseneck microphone.

HS2 Mic

This input takes audio from the headset2 microphone.

Matrix1

This input takes mono audio from the analogue matrix connection if the Basic Layout is being used or one channel of stereo audio from the AES3 digital option card if this is fitted.

Matrix2

This input takes a second channel of stereo audio from the AES3 digital option card. This input is only available if the AES3 digital option is fitted.

Ext1

This input uses the External Input 1 on the auxiliary audio connector.

Ext2

This input uses the External Input 2 on the auxiliary audio connector.

Listen Again

This input uses audio from the listen again facility.

FILTER

The filter column shows a graphic representing the type of audio filtering that is being applied to the audio inputs. The graphic represents the frequency profile of the input filters.

OUTPUT AREA

The top row of the output area lists all the outputs that may be available in the configuration. All of the possible outputs are listed below but some outputs may not be available in specific configurations.

Main LS

This outputs audio to the main panel loudspeaker.

Aux o/p

This outputs audio to the auxiliary loudspeaker via the auxiliary audio connector.

Matrix1

This output sends either mono audio to the matrix via the analogue matrix connection or one channel of stereo audio to the matrix via the AES3 digital connection.

Matrix2

This output sends one channel of stereo audio to the matrix via the AES3 digital matrix connection. This output is only available if the AES3 digital option card is fitted.

HS1L

This output sends audio to the main panel headset left ear.

HS1R

This output sends audio to the main panel headset right ear.

HS2L

This output sends audio to the second headset left ear via the auxiliary audio connector.

HS2R

This output sends audio to the second headset right ear via the auxiliary audio connector.

Ext1

This sends audio output to the first external output via the auxiliary audio connector.

Ext2

This sends audio output to the second external output via the auxiliary audio connector.

Hot Mic

This sends audio output to the hot mic output via the auxiliary audio connector.

Voicerec

This output sends audio to the Listen Again voice recording facility.

FILTER SETTINGS

The filters are applied to input audio streams to remove extraneous noise from the audio before it is sent to the mixer. There are two types of filter; the "Low Pass" filter and the "High Pass" filter.

The Low Pass filter will pass low frequencies and is used to remove high frequency noise such as wind noise while the High Pass filter will pass high frequencies and is used to remove low frequency noise such as machinery.

Each filter has four possible settings; off, filter 1, filter 2 and filter 3.

- 1. Off no noise filtering is done.
- 2. Filter 1 uses the first noise filtering algorithm.
- 3. Filter 2 uses the second noise filtering algorithm.
- 4. Filter 3 uses the third noise filtering algorithm

The frequency filters have the following effects:

High Pass 1 - reduces audio volume below 120Hz.

High Pass 2 - reduces audio volume below 250Hz

High Pass 3 - reduces audio volume below 500Hz

Low Pass 1 - reduces audio volume above 8KHz

Low Pass 2 - reduces audio volume above12KHz

Low Pass 3 - reduces audio volume above 15KHz



The filter configuration is shown using a graphic of the frequency against level.

Figure 8-4: Audio Mixer Filter Settings

If the mouse pointer is placed over the filter graphic a tooltip will be displayed giving additional information on the filter settings.

LIMITER/THRESHOLD/COMPRESSOR

These settings are all linked together and provide a facility for controlling the overall level of the input audio. The settings will allow the audio level to be limited to a maximum and audio above a threshold level to be modified as it approaches the maximum permissable level.



Figure 8-5: Audio Level Compression

Limiter

This sets the maximum audio level on the input that will be passed to further stages of the audio mixer. The limiter settings are:

- Off
- -6dB
- -8db

Threshold

The threshold setting determines the level at which audio compression starts. When the audio input level passes the threshold it begins to be compressed so that the output level from the compressor approaches the audio limit more slowly as the audio input level rises. The threshold settings are:

- Off
- -10dB
- -20dB

Compressor

The audio compressor reduces the audio level by compressing it whenever the audio level exceeds the threshold. Thishas the effect of allowing the audio level to rise but reducing it by a fixed ratio. The compressor settings are:

- Off
- Compression 5:1
- Compression 3:1

For example, if the compressor is set to 5:1 with a threshold of -10dB this will have the effect that for every 5dB increase in the input level above the threshold of -10dB the compressor will output only 1dB of increase. Thus if the input audio is 20dB above the threshold the output from the compressor will only show an increase of 4dB. If the limiter was set to +6dB then a 20dB increase would normally exceed the limiter (-10dB + 20dB = 10dB) so the audio level would be cut off at +6dB. With the compressor the audio level would not reach the limit so the audio would still rise to mimic the input (-10dB + 4dB = -6dB).



Figure 8-6: Audio Compression

INPUT TRIM

The input trim sets the amount by which the output from the filter and compressor is modified before it is fed to the audio crosspoints. It is displayed as a color coded dial indicating the trim action. To set the trim right click over the dial to display the list of preset trim levels.



Figure 8-7: Input Trim

If the dial is colored blue then no trim (0dB) is being applied. If the dial is green then a negative trim is being applied to reduce the audio level. If the dial is red then a positive trim is being applied to increase the audio level.

CROSSPOINTS

The crosspoint area of the audio mixer displays all the crosspoints available for the current configuration and the status of the crosspoint.

Each crosspoint allows individual setting of the input and output audio between the audio source in the input section and the Asia destination in the output section. Each crosspoint is displayed as a dial with color coding to show the status of the crosspoint. The color codes are:

- Grey crosspoint is muted so no audio passes through the crosspoint.
- Blue audio level gain is set to 0dB or controlled by a volume knob.
- Green audio level is reduced in the crosspoint (gain level is negative e.g. -3dB).
- Red audio level is increased in the crosspoint (gain level is positive e.g. +3dB).
- Blank no crosspoint.

The center of the dial is also color coded when appropriate to indicate whether the audio level is being controlled by software only or by the panel volume controls. The settings are:

No colored center - audio levels are set in software only.

White center - audio level is set by main volume control knob.

Mauve center - audio level is set by auxiliary volume control knob.



Right clicking on a crosspoint dial will display a list of options for setting the crosspoint.



Figure 8-9: Crosspoint Settings

If an additional yellow ring is displayed on the crosspoint dial this indicates that the crosspoint is also used by an IFB. If the IFB is activated the audio output from the crosspoint mixer is reduced (dimmed) by the specified amount.



Figure 8-10: Crosspoint with IFB

The colored segment in the outer dial indicates the dim setting for the IFB (the amount by which the source audio is dimmed when the IFB control is activated). This is set by right-clicking on the dial and selecting the required IFB level. The IFB is activated using a control set up in Control Manager.



Figure 8-11: Setting IFB Dim on Crosspoint

The level settings from +12dB to -30dB represent the levels set for audio through the crosspoint and Mute will stop all audio through the crosspoint. Below this are the IFB dim levels from 0dB to -30dB and Mute (IFB completely interrupts audio feed).

Setting Up IFBs in Imported Configurations

When a EHX 4.2 map is imported the IFB control information V-Series panels is lost due to changes in the way the configuration data is organized. In order to restore the IFBs and restore the control information the following steps should be carried out.

- 1. Open Panel Programming from the Configuration menu.
- 2. Select the V-Series panel that the IFB control was originally attached to.
- 3. Open the audio mixer.
- 4. Use the audio mixer to set the IFB dimming for EXT1 and EXT2 crosspoints as required. This action will create Panel IFB relays IFB1 and IFB2 for that panel.
- 5. Close the audio mixer.

- 6. Open the Control Manager.
- 7. Select the 'Panel IFB relays' tab. The available IFBs will be displayed.
- 8. Select a control or create a new control.
- 9. Use the control manager to attach the IFB to the control.
- 10. Close the control manager.
- 11. In panel programming the control is now available under the 'Controls' tab to be assigned to a key on the panel in the normal way.

OUTPUT AREA

The output area contains trim controllers for individual outputs displayed as dials. When these are set whatever audio is being sent to the output will be changed by the specified amount. As before right clicking the dial will display the audio settings available for that output. The dials are color coded to indicate the trim applied as described for the crosspoint.



Figure 8-12: Output Settings

9 ONLINE MODE

INTRODUCTION TO ONLINE MODE

Online mode is a mode that allows changes to be made to the configuration of a live system without the need to download a new configuration. The new configuration is held in the matrix and even if the matrix is reset the modified configuration will be preserved rather than defaulting back to the original configuration map.

The changes are not automatically added to the system configuration controlled by EHX until the modified configuration is saved either by clicking on the 'Save' button in the File menu on exiting Online mode, by downloading a map to the matrix or by exiting EHX and selecting 'Yes' to save the configuration.

Online mode allows:

- The labels on a key (including beltpacks) to be added, deleted or moved in Panel Programming.
- Forced Listen and Blocked Listens to be updated in Local Advanced.

The functions which can be used in Online mode are indicated by **green** color-coding of the menu entries and button text.

However there is an important limitation when using Online mode on linked systems. If a label refers to a source or destination on a remote matrix (a matrix linked to the current matrix) it cannot be assigned in Online mode unless it is already present in the current map being modified. In order for such a label to be present in a configuration it must have been assigned at least once and then downloaded as part of a map.

In this way it will be recognized by the matrix if it is assigned in Online mode. Local sources and destinations (on the current matrix) can be assigned for the first time in Online mode provided they have already been set up in the current map. For example a local Party Line cannot be created in Online mode but it can be assigned to a key for the first time in Online mode.

If a remote source or destination is assigned to a key for the first time in Online mode the label will initially be displayed in the panel mimic and then disappear as the matrix will reject the assignment request. Further information on this limitation is given later in this chapter.

Online mode operates in a completely live mode so that as soon as a change is made in EHX the configuration in the matrix is updated. If a label on a key is changed for example, the panel affected is updated without any further user intervention.

EHX is notified of any changes that are made online, as a consequence of this, if EHX running on any other PC which is also configuring the same matrix and in Online mode it will also be updated with the changes. Therefore it is possible for more than one EHX to be editing a configuration with each change being displayed on all the copies of EHX connected and in Online mode. However this mode of operation is not recommended due to the risk of the different copies of the configuration diverging later if one of the instances of EHX ceases to be online.



Figure 9-1: Online Update Sequence

ENTERING ONLINE MODE

Select the 'Online' link in the 'System' menu to open a drop-down menu of online mode options.

To enter Online mode select the 'Online' button on the EHX toolbar.





Figure 9-2: Online Mode Options

The online modes have the following effects:

- No Merge go online without merging the current EHX configuration with the current matrix configuration.
- Merge Down merge the current EHX configuration down to the matrix; the EHX configuration will take precedence.

- Merge Up merge the current matrix configuration up to EHX; the matrix configuration will take precedence.
- Visual Merge merge the configurations and offer the operator the option to decide which configuration takes precedence in the event of a conflict.

If the name of the configuration on the matrix is different to the configuration currently open in EHX Online mode will display an error message.

The user may continue with the operation by clicking on the 'Yes' button but it is generally not advisable. If the user does continue with the operation further errors may be reported.

EHX will then compare the matrix configuration with the current EHX configuration. If inconsistencies are found between the current configuration in EHX and the information from the matrix informatory messages will be displayed.

EHX will display any differences between the current configuration open in EHX and the information from the matrix. For example, if a key is present on a panel in the EHX configuration but not in the matrix configuration then it will be reported as a difference.

The same approach will apply to forced and blocked listens.

Beltpacks and panels attached to the matrix that are offline or disconnected are not considered when EHX is checking for differences between the matrix configuration and the EHX configuration.

The user will be given the following options if the configurations cannot be merged:

- Upload 'On Frame' into EHX overwrite the configuration in EHX with the current matrix configuration.
- Download 'In EHX' to frame overwrite the configuration in the matrix with the current EHX configuration.
- Export export the Online mode error report as a text file for analysis.
- Cancel Cancel the Online operation and exit Online mode.

A number of conditions can cause the online merge to report errors. The most common conditions are:

- Panels present in the EHX configuration but not in the matrix configuration.
- Panels present on the matrix but not in the EHX configuration.
- Panels with locally assigned keys that are different to the keys set up in the EHX configuration.

In general merge errors arise when there are mismatches in the configuration through offline assignments in EHX or online assignments through a panel. The online error report that can be

exported from EHX should be used to resolve conflicts if it is not desirable to overwrite either the EHX configuration or the matrix configuration.

If the matrix configuration appears to merge without errors being reported but there are apparent changes in areas such as panel programming the user should check whether the map in EHX has been imported but not downloaded before entering Online mode.

Once the configurations have been synchronized the background on the menu pane will turn **green** and online editing of panel setups may be carried out. The Online button will now display Go Offline.

USING ONLINE MODE

In the example below keys are assigned to a panel in Online mode to take immediate effect.



Figure 9-3: Panel Programming Display with Online Active

If the keys are changed on this panel the changes will be sent to the matrix and then on to the panel. The matrix will return a confirmation to EHX that the panel has been updated.

Forced and blocked listens on crosspoints in Local Advanced can also be set or cleared using Online mode. It should be noted that the Forced Listens shown in Local Advanced can be IFB sources.

As with panel labels these changes will take immediate effect.



Figure 9-4: Local Advanced Display with Online Active

ONLINE LIMITATIONS

Online mode provides much of the functionality of Panel Programming but it cannot be used to create new entities; this must be done in EHX. Specifically Online mode cannot:

- Create or edit a Party Line.
- Create or edit a Fixed Group.
- Create or edit a Control.
- Create a Talk and Forced Listen key.
- Create the first remote key to a Fixed Group.
- Create the first remote key to a Party Line.
- Create the first remote key to a Control.
- Create a stacked key.

Also, as noted previously Online cannot assign a label that refers to a remote system unless it is already present in the current map. In order for such a label to be present in a configuration it must have been assigned at least once and then downloaded as part of a map. In this way it will be recognized by the matrix if it is assigned in Online mode.

EXITING ONLINE MODE

To exit Online mode, click Go Offline.

The background color of the menu pane returns to gray. The button text changes to **Go Online**.

At this point the configuration on EHX and on the matrix should be synchronized but the configuration will not be saved in the database at this point. The configuration on the matrix will be preserved in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure but it will be lost if a new configuration is downloaded. Therefore it is highly recommended that after a configuration is updated in Online mode it should be saved in EHX either to the current project or as a new project to ensure that the changes are preserved.

Online mode can also be ended as a result of other actions that force EHX out of this online mode.

Possible actions include:

- Changing to a different configuration while online. This action causes EHX to drop the connection to the matrix.
- Closing the current project without exiting online mode first.
- Selecting 'Apply Changes' to download a new map to the matrix.
- A physical reset of the matrix. In this case as well as dropping online mode the background of the menu pane will turn red to indicate that the connection to the matrix has been lost.
- Loss of the ethernet connection to the matrix. As with a reset the menu pane background will change to red to indicate that the connection has been lost.

10 NETWORKING

NETWORK SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Using the layout pane, the EHX operator can create, delete, or edit matrices for a particular matrix system. From this screen the EHX operator can also allocate configurations to Eclipse HX matrices, clear configurations and upload active current configurations.

The layout screen also allows the management of Intelligent Linking Trunks. This is explained in the Intelligent Linking section of this manual.

CONFIGURATION PASSWORDS

Individual configurations can be password protected to prevent unintended or unauthorized changes to be made or the configuration to be downloaded to a matrix.

To set the password on the current configuration select the matrix on the layout pane, and open the **Configuration Manager**.

Frame1					
Matrix 1		Apply Chapger		1	
Eclipse HX-Omega		Apply Changes	-		
New Configuration		Configuration	•	Configuration Manager	
Matrix Frame IP Address		Firmware		Create New Configuration	
10.50.17.1		User Access Control			
Configuration Manager		Change IP Settings	Restore Key Status		
		Delete Matrix Frame from Project			

Figure 10-1: Opening the Configuration Manager

Once the Configuration Manager is open the properties of any of the available configurations (on that frame) can be viewed and edited.



Figure 10-2: Configuration Properties Dialog

To set or change the password for a configuration type the password into the 'Password' field and then retype in the 'Confirm password' field. Then click on the 'Update Details' to add the password to the configuration. The configuration must be saved and closed before the password becomes operative.

EHX users with Admin rights can always open a configuration regardless of whether a password has been set and reset the password if required. If an EHX user without Admin rights opens a password protected configuration they will be asked for the password.

Password	
'LMC+IVC+Rot+IFB11' is protected.	
Password:	
ОК	Cancel

Figure 10-3: Configuration Password Entry

The correct password must be entered to open the configuration. Once the configuration has been opened by an EHX user with User rights that user may then change or remove the password.

The configuration password may be removed by opening the configuration properties and clearing both the 'Password' and 'Confirm password' fields and then saving the configuration. The next time the configuration is opened it will no longer be password protected.

USING THE LAYOUT PANE

The layout pane is accessed from the EHX menu pane. Below is a description of each option. The commands available to the user will depend on whether the user has Admin rights.



Figure 10-4: System Screen

Matrix Status

The matrix icons in the layout pane are colored according to the status of the matrices:

- Amber the EHX configuration is not the same as the current matrix configuration.
- Red wrong firmware on matrix for current version of EHX.
- Grey matrix unavailable or already connected to EHX.
- Green matrix is connected and available.

Protocols and Port Numbers

The Eclipse HX system components (matrix and EHX) communicate using UDP and TCP protocols.

Rack to rack

The volume of traffic both exchanged rack to rack and rack to/from EHX is not large, there are however of course some points when this is at a peak. The racks use both directed and broadcast UDP traffic to communicate.

Broadcast: UDP Port 42001

Directed: UDP Port 42001

Rack to EHX

UDP Port 1300

TCP Port 2048 to TCP Port 2055 inclusive (Lifetime of out of sequence packets 1 sec).

ALLOCATING A CONFIGURATION TO A MATRIX

To allocate a configuration to a matrix:

- 1. Select the matrix by clicking over the matrix icon on the layout pane. The matrix will be highlighted with a green border.
- 2. Click **Tools > Configuration Bank** on the EHX toolbar to open the menu listing the configuration slots available (normally four). Select the bank for the configuration.
- 3. Right-click the matrix to open the menu and select **Configuration > Configuration Manager**.
- 4. In **Configuration Manager**, select the configuration to be applied to the matrix and then click on the 'Activate' button to apply the configuration to the matrix.
- 5. Close the **Configuration Manager**. The name of the selected configuration will be displayed on the matrix.

DELETING A MATRIX FROM THE PROJECT

To delete a matrix from the layout pane:

- 1. Right-click the matrix.
- 2. From the context menu, select Delete Matrix Frame from Project.

The matrix is deleted from the current project and removed from the layout pane.

UPLOADING THE LAST DOWNLOADED CONFIGURATION FROM THE MATRIX

To upload the last downloaded configuration from the matrix: 1. Right-click on the matrix.

2. From the context menu, select Configuration > Upload Configuration from Matrix Frame.

The last downloaded configuration will be uploaded and added to the currently selected slot on the matrix.

Note: The Upload Configuration functionality is not available over a serial connection between the Eclipse HX matrix and the EHX PC.

INTELLIGENT LINKING (TRUNKING)

As many as 64 separate Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median, Eclipse HX-Delta and Eclipse HX-PiCo system frames can be intelligently linked, using dedicated audio trunk lines and an Ethernet network. Audio travels between the matrices on the dedicated trunk lines, while control data travels on the Ethernet network.

You can intelligently link Eclipse HX matrices using:

- Fiber-optic connections (using E-FIB fiber cards).
- Four-wire connections (using MVX-A16 analog cards).
- E1/T1 connections (using E-QUE cards).
- MADI connections (using E-MADI64 cards).

Note:

Fiber, E1/T1 and MADI linking is available to Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta matrices only.

You can intelligently link Eclipse HX-PiCo matrices using:

- Four-wire connections.
- The PiCo-link to PiCo-link.

Note:

PiCo-link is only available for Eclipse HX-PiCo to Eclipse HX-PiCo connections. The PiCo-link does **not** support hopping.

The sections below on Fiber trunking and Four-wire trunking provide a basic overview of the intelligent linking process. For detailed information about intelligent linking, see:

- The relevant matrix frame user guide.
- The Eclipse HX Installation Guide.

Fiber Trunking

To enable fiber trunking, you must install and configure E-FIB fiber cards in the matrices you want to connect.

Fiber trunked matrix frames are normally connected in a ring configuration. An example connection layout (the IP addresses increment to match the system numbers) is shown below.



Figure 10-5: Fiber Connections

An example of matrices with trunks is shown below.



Figure 10-6: Trunk Connections

Four-Wire Trunks

To configure four-wire trunks:

- 1. Open **Hardware > Cards and Ports**, then select the MVX card on the first matrix frame where the trunks are to be configured.
- 2. Configure the required ports as Trunks.
- 3. Switch to the MVX card on the second matrix frame, and configure the required ports as **Trunks.**
- 4. On the layout pane, ensure that the required systems layout is open.

The systems layout should be automatically updated with the trunk information on both frames. The trunks have been added to the bottom of each frame and the port number should be shown.

- 5. To apply the configuration changes, Select **Apply changes To System** in the System menu.
- 6. Open the File menu and select **Save project** or **Save Project As** to save the updated project.

Note:

User-configured trunk labels are ignored in Online mode and the default labels should be accepted.

When changing the trunking information between frames all of the frames in the linked set should be reset. The option to reset frames is available from the download dialog.

PROGRAMMING REMOTE LABELS

To program remote labels onto panels, open **Configuration > Panels.**

From the Panel Programming area of the screen select the required panel to be programmed by either selecting the panel from the drop down list or cycling through the panels by selecting the left or right arrows.

Keys are assigned in the normal way by clicking on the required item in the list of available labels then dragging the items to the required key and dropping them over the display corresponding to the key and clicking on the mouse to confirm the assignment.

Once the labels have been programmed onto the required panel or panels, download the changes by selecting the 'Apply Changes To System' link in the System menu. The newly programmed labels should appear in the required positions. To program labels onto the next matrix frame, switch between the configurations by selecting the required frame from the layout pane.

REMOTE FIXED GROUPS

Remote Members from one system can be added to a Fixed Group of a local system.

To configure a remote member to a local Fixed group the following should be followed:

- 1. Select 'Fixed Groups' from the 'Configuration' menu.
- 2. Create a Fixed Group by clicking on the 'New' button.
- 3. Enter the Talk and Listen labels for the new Fixed Group and a description if required.
- 4. Set up the properties of the new Fixed Group using the properties dialogue in the 'Properties' pane.

Fired Ore					
-ixed Gro	oups				
- Talk Listen Description					Properties
I GROOL	Pare	Haw food group			A Mached Control Options Secondary Action Anached Control Options Secondary Action Anached Control Options Secondary Action Anached Control Options Table Control Options Anached Control Options Anached Control Options Anached Control Options Control Options Control Options Control Options Anached Control Options Control Options Anached Control Options
lembers Available:				Attached	signet tone, whenever another panel talks to it.
All Inter	laces Panels			All Interfaces Panels	
 Label Remotel 	Description		*	 Label Filter by category grow 	
All Fram	el Frame2		-	All Framel Frame2	

Figure 10-7: Remote Fixed Groups

- 5. Select the members of the group from the 'Available' pane and click on the '>' button to transfer them to the 'Attached' pane. They are now members of the group. To remove members from the group select them in the 'Attached' pane and click on the '<' to transfer them back to the 'Available' pane.
- 6. Click on the 'Apply Changes to Frame' button to download the new map to the frame immediately or close the 'Fixed Groups' dialogue if other changes are to be made.
- Note: The available members area will be filtered according to the active frame filters, but the attached area will always show all attached members, even if their frames are filtered out.

REMOTE PARTYLINES

To add remote partyline embers from one system to the partyline of a local system:

- 1. Select 'Partylines' from the 'Configuration' menu.
- 2. Create a partyline by clicking on the 'New' button.
- 3. Enter the Talk and Listen labels for the new partyline and a description if required.
- 4. Set up the properties of the new partyline using the properties dialog in the 'Properties' pane.

Partylines X	
Partylines	
- Talk Listen Description	Properties
1 PL001 New Partyline	📰 24 📖
	ArtLoHed Control Options Secondary Action Back Options Description Excern Description Excern Description Explorer Comments Liden Lubel Talk Label Auto Litten Auto Signal Tone Efalte Elobal Part/In Number L
New Delete Members Available	Auto Listen B a destination port is configured for Auto Listen, then any port that talks to it will automatically listen to the Attached:
All Interfaces Panels	All Interfaces Panels
F Label Desception	z Label Description TL
All Frame1 Frame2	All Frame2

Figure 10-8: Remote Partyline

- 5. Select the members of the partyline from the 'Available' pane and click on the '>' button to transfer them to the 'Attached' pane. They are now members of the partyline. To remove members from the partyline select them in the 'Attached' pane and click on the '<' to transfer them back to the 'Available' pane.
- 6. Click Apply Changes to download the new map to the frame immediately or close the Partyline dialog if other changes are to be made.
- Note: The available members area will be filtered according to the active frame filters, but the attached area will always show all attached members, even if their frames are filtered out.

REMOTE 2-WAY RADIO

If a 2-way radio system if connected via a FOR-22, the 2-Way Radio can operate over an intelligently linked system.

To configure a remote 2-way radio the following steps should be followed:

- 1. Create a control. Attach the relay for the FOR-22, and set the control as a secondary action on the FOR-22.
- 2. Apply and reset the first frame.
- 3. Switch frames, and open **Panels > Remote Interfaces**. Locate the remote 2-way radio.
- 4. Program the 2-way radio onto the required panel and click **Apply Label Changes**.

REMOTE TELEPHONE

Remote Telephone functionality enables a TEL-14 telephone module to be configured on one system and be available for use on another system. To make a remote telephone call, DTMF tone generation is required.

An Eclipse HX user panel (V-Series or I-Series) can make remote calls both manually (using the dial pad) and through speed dials.

Tip: For more information about setting up and using the TEL-14 module, see the **TEL-14 manual**. For more information about user panels, see the **V-Series User Guide** and the **I-Series manual**.

REMOTE MANUAL DIAL

User panels can manually dial a remote telephone, using the dial pad. The panel registers as a dialler to the telephone as soon as the panel starts dialling the telephone through the dial pad.

When the panel comes out of dial mode (ends the call), registration to the telephone port is released.

Note:

Only one port at a time (local or remote) can dial the telephone.

REMOTE SPEED DIAL

To set up a speed dial to a remote telephone between two linked frames:

- 1. Open the **Panels** screen and locate the telephone interface in the label palette.
- 2. Program the telephone interface onto any required panel(s).
- 3. In **Controls**, select the control for the speed dial and program next to the telephone interface.
- 4. Activate a talk for the telephone.
- 5. Activate the speed dial (make the call).

Alternatively:

- 1. Set-up telephone and speed dial as above.
- 1. Switch frames.
- 2. Program the telephone interface onto any required panels.
- 3. Double click the talk label to the telephone interface.
- 4. Select controls and click on the speed dial control.
- 5. Add to the stacked key area.
- 6. Download to the frame. Activating the talk to the telephone will operate the speed dial and the call will be made.

Tip: For more information about speed dials, see **Configuring the Eclipse HX System > Speed Dials** in this guide.

OFF HOOK AND OFF HOOK TALLY

If a talk route is made to that telephone port from either a local or a remote system the telephone is automatically placed off-hook.

Note:

The telephone port must be set to Auto-Signal.

The off hook tally state of a telephone port is broadcast to all the systems in a linked set.

To check if the telephone port has been configured as an off hook tally, see the entity table.

AUTO LISTEN

In Eclipse HX v7.1, you can set Auto Listen for ports on both the local frame and remote frames.

If a remote port on a matrix frame has Auto Listen set, any talk path made to it from anywhere in the system will have a return listen route made.

REMOTE CONTROLS

Controls from one system are made available for use in another system.

To configure remote controls:

- 1. Create the required controls on a local system.
- 2. Select Save Linked Configurations.

Controls X									
Controls									
Talk Listen Description						Properties			
1 CTRMT	TERM CONTRACTOR ACCEPTION					[[] 21]			
L CISHI	Prem Contral						Back Options Description Engineer Comments Listen Läbel Talk Läbel Sichabl Options Latch Disable Listen Control Sentific Talk-Listen Control Sentific Soft Mode Options End unages Description Use this field to enter an and what it is used for.	New control CTRMT CTRMT ier 2 false r 0	E the port
Available				Attached					
All Frame rel	ays			Attached:	Frame relays				
# Туре	Description	Port Label		# Тур	e	Description		Port Lab	a
Frame Frame Frame Frame Frame Frame Frame	Frame Relay: Output [1] Frame Relay: Output [2] Frame Relay: Output [3] Frame Relay: Output [4] Frame Relay: Output [5] Frame Relay: Output [5] Frame Relay: Output [7] Frame Relay: Output [8]	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	>						
All Frame2	111	,		All	Frame2				•

Figure 10-9: Remote Controls

- 3. Switch frames.
- 4. Open **Panels**. Select the Controls tab in the labels section of the window.



Figure 10-10: Controls on a Panel

- 5. A complete list of controls is displayed. Locate the required control.
- 6. Program onto any required panel, using drag and drop.
- 7. Download to the frame.

REMOTE SECONDARY ACTIONS

Other functionality implemented is the remote secondary action where a control can be attached to a label as a secondary action.

CLIENT SERVER

CLIENT/SERVER OPERATION

Client/Server operation enables multiple clients to share and download configurations to one or more matrices using a central server which runs EHX.

The application ensures that while a user is editing a configuration, other users are prohibited from also making edits to the same configuration.

If client/server operation is being used then all the EHX PCs on the network should be configured to run in this mode.



Figure 11-1: EHX Client Server Wiring

CLIENT

EHX must be installed on each client that is used to make edits to configurations or update racks. The user chooses the server to use when logging in as EHX starts up. The server distinguishes between clients by Username.

SERVER

The server controls all communications between the clients and the matrices. The server stores all of the projects and ensures that when one configuration is being edited by a client, no other client can edit that configuration at the same time.

The server must also be running IIS (Internet Information Services - a web server provided by Microsoft).

The EHX server provides the 'back-end' services, such as map-building, configuration sharing, and access to the matrices. Clients access the server with an Ethernet connection.

INITIAL SETUP

The following steps need to be completed in the specified order:

- 1. Install and configure IIS on the server system.
- 2. Install EHX server.
- 3. Install EHX on each client PC.
- 4. Configure each client PC to access the server.
- 5. Login to the Server from a client machine.

Note:

The default installation path is assumed to be C:\Program Files\ClearCom\Eclipse HX Configuration Server 7.1\

Installing and Configuring IIS on the Server

Stage 1 - Verify IIS is installed

To verify that IIS has been installed:

- 1. Go to the Windows Control Panel.
- 2. Double click Administrative Tools.
- 3. Verify **Internet Information Services** exists and is at version 5.0 or above.

Note:

For more information about the options that are not selected by default, but which must be enabled for EHX to run successfully, see **IIS Options that must be enabled** below.

If IIS does **not** exist on the server, complete **Stage 1b.** Otherwise, proceed to **Stage 2.**

Stage 1b - Install IIS

To install IIS:

- 1. Open the Windows Control Panel.
- 2. Double click Add or Remove Programs.
- 3. Click the **Add/Remove Windows Components** tab. The OS installation CD-ROM may be required.
- 4. Select **Internet Information Services** and complete the install using the wizard.

Note:

For more information about the options that are not selected by default, but which must be enabled for EHX to run successfully, see **IIS Options that must be enabled** below.

IIS Options that must be enabled

When installing Internet Information Services, there are certain options which are not selected by default, and that **must** be enabled in order to allow EHX to run successfully. (You can select any other options in addition to these, without risk to the installation).

Windows XP

In Windows XP:

- 1. Go to Control Panel.
- 2. Select Add Or Remove Programs.
- 3. Click Add/Remove Windows Components on the left hand side of the window.
- 4. Under **Internet Information Services**, click **Details** and make sure the following options are enabled:
- Common Files.
- Internet Information Services Snap-In.
- World Wide Web Service.
 - Scripts virtual directory
 - World Wide Web Service.
Windows Vista

In Windows Vista:

- 1. Go to Control Panel.
- 2. Select Programs and Features.
- 3. Click **'Turn Windows Features on or off'** on the left hand side of the window.
- 4. Under **Internet Information Services**, make sure the following options are enabled:
- Web Management Tools
 - IIS 6 Management Compatibility
 - IIS 6 Management Console
 - IIS6 Scripting Tools
 - IIS6 WMI Compatibility
 - IIS Metabase and IIS6 configuration compatibility
 - IIS Management Console
- World Wide Web Services
 - Application Development Features
 - Net Extensibility
 - ASP.NET
 - ISAPI Extensions
 - ISAPI Filters
 - Common HTTP Features
 - Default Document
 - Directory Browsing
 - HTTP Errors
 - Static Content
 - Performance Features
 - Static Content Compression
 - Security
 - Basic Authentication
 - Windows Authentication

- 5. Under **Microsoft** .Net Framework 3.0, make sure the following options are enabled:
- Windows Communication Foundation HTTP Activation
- Windows Communication Foundation Non-HTTP Activation

Windows 7

In Windows 7:

- 1. Go to Control Panel.
- 2. Select Programs > Turn Windows features on or off.
- 3. Under **Internet Information Services**, make sure the following options are enabled:
- Web Management Tools

• IIS 6 Management Compatibility

- IIS 6 Management Console
- IIS6 Scripting Tools
- IIS6 WMI Compatibility
- IIS Metabase and IIS6 configuration compatibility
- IIS Management Console
- World Wide Web Services

• Application Development Features

- Net Extensibility
- ASP.NET
- ISAPI Extensions
- ISAPI Filters

Common HTTP Features

- Default Document
- Directory Browsing
- HTTP Errors
- Static Content

• Performance Features

Static Content Compression

• Security

- Basic Authentication
- Windows Authentication

- 4. Under **Microsoft** .Net Framework 3.0, make sure the following options are enabled:
- Windows Communication Foundation HTTP Activation
- Windows Communication Foundation Non-HTTP Activation

Windows Server 2003

In Windows Server 2003:

- 1. Go to Manage Your Server.
- 2. Click Add or Remove a Role.
- 3. Select Application Server (IIS) and click Next.
- 4. Confirm that you wish to install the Application Server.

Windows Server 2008

In Windows Server 2008:

- 1. Go to Server Manager.
- 2. Click Add Roles.
- 3. Select Web server (IIS) and click Next.
- 4. Under Role Services, ensure the following options are enabled:

Web Management Tools

- IIS 6 Management Compatibility
 - IIS 6 Management Console
 - IIS6 Scripting Tools
 - IIS6 WMI Compatibility
 - IIS Metabase and IIS6 configuration compatibility
- IIS Management Console
- World Wide Web Services
 - Application Development Features
 - Net Extensibility
 - ASP.NET
 - ISAPI Extensions
 - ISAPI Filters

• Common HTTP Features

- Default Document
- Directory Browsing
- HTTP Errors
- Static Content
- Performance Features
 - Static Content Compression
- Security
 - Basic Authentication
 - Windows Authentication
- 5. From Server Manager, click Add Features.
- 6. Ensure that the following features are enabled:

• Net Framework 3.5.1 Features

- Net Framework 3.5.1
- WCF Activation
 - HTTP Activation
 - Non-HTTP Activation

Windows 8

- 1. Go to Control Panel
- 2. Select Programs > Turn Windows features on or off
- 3. Under **Internet Information Services**, make sure the following options are enabled:
 - Web Management Tools
 - IIS 6 Management Compatibility
 - IIS 6 Management Console
 - IIS 6 Scripting Tools
 - IIS 6 WMI Compatibility
 - IIS Metabase and IIS 6 configuration compatibility
 - IIS Management Console
 - IIS Management Scripts and Tools
 - World Wide Web Services
 - Application Development Features
 - .NET Extensibility 3.5
 - .NET Extensibility 4.5

- ASP.NET 3.5
- ASP.NET 4.5
- ISAPI Extensions
- ISAPI Filters

- Common HTTP Features

- Default Document
- Directory Browsing
- HTTP Errors
- Static Content
- Performance Features
 - Static Content Compression
- Security
 - Basic Authentication
 - Windows Authentication

4. Under .NET Framework 3.5 (includes .Net 2.0 and 3.0)

- Windows Communication Foundation HTTP Activation
- Windows Communication Foundation Non-HTTP Activation

5. Under .NET Framework 4.5 Advanced Services

- ASP.NET 4.5
- WCF Services
 - HTTP Activation
 - Message Queuing (MSMQ) Activation
 - Named Pipe Activation
 - TCP Activation
 - TCP Port Sharing

Stage 2 - Install EHX Server

Install EHX Server (Run the EHX server installation *.exe file).

For Windows XP, Windows Vista and Windows 7 systems, .Net Framework should automatically be configured in IIS.

Client Configuration

An EHX client installation is required on each client system.

Login to the Server from a Client machine

- 1. At the EHX login dialog box click the Options button to display the 'Log on to' field.
- 2. Type the following string, replacing <Machine Name> with the name of the EHX server: "http://<Machine Name>/EclipseServer/".

The client must able to connect to the server in order to login. If it cannot connect an appropriate error will be displayed. This problem may even be encountered in the case where the client is on the same machine as the server when the machine is not connected to the network.

If the access to the server is required with the machine in this state, setting the EHX server as "http://127.0.0.1/EclipseServer/" will allow this (this is using the network loopback address).

Login to EHX	nr-Com°	
<u>U</u> ser name:	Administrator	
<u>P</u> assword:		✓ Save
Log on to:	http://RemoteHost:80/EclipseServer/	
	QK <u>C</u> ancel	Options <<

Figure 11-2: EHX Client Log in

Note: To determine the EHX Server Machine Name log in to the EHX Server. Click Start and then Run. Type 'cmd' into the box and click ok. At the command prompt type 'ipconfig /all'. Use the listed Host Name as the EHX server name.

Using Client/Server

Username

Each user is distinguished by Username and users on different clients should always use different Usernames when logging in to the EHX Server.

Usernames on the EHX server are set up by logging in to the EHX Server and using the User Management facility as described in chapter 3 to set up and manage users.

If a user on a client attempts to log in to the EHX Server with a Username that is already in use a warning is shown. If the new user continues, the existing user session is terminated, and the user who has now been logged out is informed.

Host Name

When logging in to an EHX server running in client/server mode use the 'Options' button to display the server that the user is logging on to and enter the server name explicitly instead of using the default "localhost" name.

12 ECLIPSE HX DOWNLOADS

When the EHX operator creates or edits a configuration, adds hardware to the system, or performs a variety of other functions the changes must be downloaded to the Eclipse HX system. The configuration can be downloaded either by:

- Selecting Tools > Apply Changes to Frame.
- Clicking **Apply Changes** from the context menu of the selected frame in the layout pane.
- Selecting Apply Changes to System in the System menu.

The first two methods of applying changes to the frame merge the new configuration with the existing configuration. They also enable the user to select the reset type.

The third method will only download a new configuration to the system.

APPLY CHANGES TO FRAME



Figure 12-1: Eclipse HX Downloads

When the download function is selected a dialog is displayed to confirm the action.



Figure 12-2: Download Dialog

The "Merge" button allows the current EHX configuration to be merged with the rack configuration before download. This facility should be used if the rack configuration has been changed as a result of making changes in EHX Online mode or from assignment panels.

In both cases these changes will not be reflected in the current EHX configuration and would be lost if a download was performed without first merging the configurations. The merge button has the same effect as performing a merge in Online mode and will display the same informatory messages.

To continue with the download to the frame click the 'OK' button; to cancel the download click on 'Cancel'

The options button displays a further dialog allowing the user to set up actions after the download.



Figure 12-3: Apply Configuration to Matrix Frame Options

Select the required option (or options) and then click 'OK' to continue with the download.

The configuration will be built and downloaded to the frame.

APPLY CHANGES WITH RESET (RED RESET)

If **Apply changes with reset (to initialise new hardware or add trunks)** is selected the download will reset the matrix and any crosspoints.Talk/Listen paths will be remade.

This type of reset (also known as a Red reset) is required for:

- · Downloading completely new configurations
- Hardware changes (not mandatory)
- Any locally assigned keys will be cleared.

APPLY CHANGES WITH RESET AND CLEAR ALL MEMORY (BLACK RESET)

If Apply changes with reset and clear all memory (overwrite frame with EHX configuration) is selected, the download will clear down any active routes and reset the matrix to the EHX default configuration. Any local changes to groups, partylines or IFBs made through I-Series panels are reset to the EHX map default.

This type of reset (also known as a Black reset) is used for:

- Correcting erroneous or spurious crosspoints.
- Any locally assigned keys will also be lost.
- Crosspoints all active keys are reset to off.
- Crosspoint levels all panel listen levels are rest to normal.
- Locally assigned keys any locally assigned keys are deleted.
- Local panel microphone settings all panel microphone settings are set to the EHX downloaded value.
- Local panel microphone gains- all panel microphone settings are set to the EHX downloaded value.
- Key status all keys are unmade.
- Any local changes to groups, party lines and IFBs made through I-Series panels are reset to the EHX map default.
- Locally assigned fixed groups all groups are reset to the EHX default.
- Locally assigned partylines -all partylines are reset to the EHX default.
- Locally assigned IFBs -all IFBs are reset to the EHX default.
- Locally assigned forced listens-all Forced listens are reset to the EHX default.
- Input levels Matrix input levels are reset to the EHX download value.
- Output levels Matrix output levels are reset to the EHX download value.

APPLY TO ALL FRAMES

Select this option if the EHX operator:

- Is making the first download of a new linked set.
- Has added or removed a Reserve Port.
- Has added a remote member to a partyline.
- Has added a remote key to a partyline.
- Has changed the Port Count for a fiber card.

PRESERVING LOCALLY ASSIGNED KEYS

When a download is performed all the locally assigned keys (keys assigned from a panel rather than EHX) will be lost unless a merge operation is performed before the download. If the user wishes to retain these keys in the new configuration the user should go into Online mode and merge the locally assigned keys with the new configuration before downloading and then save the modified project.

The configuration can then be downloaded with the locally assigned keys preserved in the new configuration.

APPLY CHANGES TO SYSTEM

System > Apply Changes to System downloads a configuration to all matrix frames in the system.



Figure 12-4: System Menu

Clicking this function opens the **Apply to System** dialog. The dialog includes reset options.

Apply to System	×
This will apply your changes to the listed Matrix Frames with a reset if selected. The default download options for each frame will be used.	
New Configuration (Frame1 - 10.50.17.1)	
Apply and reset	
Apply and reset, clearing all talk paths and listen levels	
Apply to System	Cancel

Figure 12-5: Apply Changes to System Dialog

The reset options comprise:

- Apply with no reset. The configuration is applied without resetting the frames in the system.
- Apply and reset. The configuration and a red reset is applied to the frames after download (the matrices and any crosspoints are reset, and Talk/Listen paths are remade).
- Apply and reset, clearing all talk paths and listen levels. The configuration and a black reset is applied to the frames after download (the configuration is applied, the matrices are reset, and active routes and local assignments are cleared).

Select an option. To continue with the download, click **Apply to System**.

13 USING THE DIAGNOSTIC TOOLS

The diagnostic tools include crosspoint monitoring, event log monitoring, firmware downloading, and system monitoring. The **Diagnostics** menu displays information about the state of the system's hardware and software operation that is useful for diagnosing and preventing problems.

Tip: The **Save Diagnostics Information** utility (**Help > Save Diagnostics Information**) enables you to take a snapshot of the current state of your project, the EHX PC and the matrix frame(s), and store this information as a zip file on your computer. This information can then be sent to Clear-Com support to assist with the diagnosis of issues.

For more information, see **Save Diagnostics Information Utility** later in this chapter.



Figure 13-1: Diagnostics Menu

CROSSPOINT MAP

The crosspoint map gives the EHX operator a visual display of all "crosspoints" or source-to-destination assignments in the matrix system. The crosspoint map is a graphical representation of all inputs and outputs in the system.

This map can be used to identify talk and listen assignments, forced listens and blocked listens. It can also be used to make or cancel crosspoints and to override input and output levels set up in the map.

The grey triangles denote active crosspoints, pink half circles denote auto listen crosspoints, red crosses denote blocked listen crosspoints and green half circles denote forced listen crosspoints.

The crosspoint map displays both the labels and the port numbers the labels are associated with for ease of identification.

The outputs are listed down the left hand side of the table with the output gain settings, while the inputs are listed along the top of the table with the input gain settings.

Crosspoint Viewer × Refresh All Crosspoint	s			
 Active Xpoint Auto Listen 	Input G	1, Istn1	2, Istn2	3, VDesk
K Blocked Listen	àain (dB)			3
Output Gain (dB)		0	18	0
1, Istn1	0			×
2, Istn2	0			
3, VDesk3	-4			

Figure 13-2: Crosspoint Monitor Display

The map gives the EHX user options to zoom in or out, producing clearer views of the map. Zoom can be done using Ctrl+ (zoom in) and Ctrl- (zoom out) using the keyboard or if a wheel mouse is available using Ctrl and the wheel to zoom.

Clicking on the 'Refresh All Crosspoints' button at the top of the crosspoint map requests the crosspoint information from the frame and uses it to update the crosspoint map.

When a input or output level is changed it will affect all the crosspoints that are connected to the port. If an input level for a port is reduced the input level to all the crosspoints for that port will be reduced (all the crosspoints in the column below the level). If an output level is changed all the crosspoints in that row will be affected. Note that these levels only change the input and output levels for the ports; they do not change the crosspoint level settings.

Right clicking on an input or output setting (the cell next to the port information) will display a list of gain values.

Clicking a value in the list will set the input or output gain to the required level in the matrix. This value will remain in force until it is either changed again using the Crosspoint Monitor or a new map is downloaded and the matrix is reset to the default values in the map.

If the matrix is only reset without a new map download the modified values set up using the Crosspoint Monitor will remain in force.

The settable values are: +18, +15, 12, +9, +6, + 5, +4, +3, +2, +1, 0, -1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -8, -9, -10, -12, -14, -16, -20, -35, -45 and -72dB.

The current value can also be reset to the default value set up in EHX from this list.

The crosspoint level cells are color coded to show whether the level is higher (red) or lower (green) than 0dB.

Crosspoint Viewer ×		
Refresh All Crosspoints		
Active Xpoint		
	, s, vo	
	n2 lesk	
A Blocked Listen		
Forced Listen		
Output Gain (dB) 0	Reset to default value of 0 dB	
1, Istn1 0	+18 dB	
2, lstn2 0	+15 dB	
3, VDesk3 -4	+12 dB	
	+9 dB	
	+6 dB	
	+5 dB	
	+4 dB	
	+3 dB	
	+2 dB	
	+1 dB	
	0 dB	
	-1 dB	
	-2 dB	
	-3 dB	
	-4 dB	
	-5 dB	
	-6 dB	
	-7 dB	
	-8 dB	
	-9 dB	
	-10 dB	
	-12 dB	
	-14 dB	
	-16 dB	
	-20 dB	
	-35 dB	
•	-45 dB	
	-72 dB	

Figure 13-3: Input and Output Gain Settings

The default port gain may be set in EHX using the individual port settings on the Cards & Ports screen. The setting will be downloaded to the matrix as part of the map and will displayed by the crosspoint monitor. Right-clicking the port gain setting to display the gain levels will show this value as the default setting so the port may be reset to the EHX value at any time without a new map download and reset.

If the port gain is set to a non-zero level in EHX and then set to zero using the crosspoint monitor the gain will be shown highlighted in light blue to indicate that the zero value is not the default value in the map. By right clicking a cell representing a crosspoint a list of options is displayed. To toggle a crosspoint from the 'On' state to the 'Off' state click on the 'State' option and then click on 'Toggle' in the next menu. Select the 'Kill" option from the 'State' menu to clear a crosspoint completely.



Figure 13-4: Crosspoint State Options

To set the crosspoint level select the level option on the menu to display the crosspoint level slider and set the required level.

										~
							Å			
							U			
		0 (dB							
			(ЭК			(Canc	el	
	 		0	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	о dB	0 dB	0 dB

Figure 13-5: Crosspoint Level Slider

Select the 'Refresh All' option to update the display with the crosspoint settings current on the matrix.

CROSSPOINT SETTINGS AND AVERAGING

In some cases the same port may be placed on a panel as different key more than once, for example on different shift pages (multiple instances of the port). If these instances of the port or keys have been set up with different audio levels then the level used on any of keys connected to the port will be the average of the levels of all the instances on the panel. This is to prevent a situation where the audio level from the same port may vary greatly between different keys assigned to that port depending on how the different keys have been set up. To improve the performance of the level averaging on I-Series panels the crosspoint range for these panels is larger than previously. The preset levels in the matrix for I-Series panels are:

- -30.2 dB
- -24.1 dB
- -18.1 dB
- -12.1 dB
- -9.2 dB
- -6.0 dB
- -3.9 dB
- -2.1 dB
- 0 dB
- 1.1 dB
- 2.1 dB
- 3.2 dB
- 3.9 dB
- 6.0 dB
- 8.9 dB
- 12.1 dB

The range for V-Series panels is -42 dB to +12 dB.

MATRIX EVENT LOG

In Live mode, messages are displayed in the Matrix Event Log as soon as they are generated by the matrix. In offline mode, EHX makes a connection to the database. The user sets search criteria and the resulting messages are displayed on screen.

The Matrix Event Log gives the EHX user information about the state of the matrix that is helpful in diagnosing and repairing problems.

The event types to be logged are selected in the 'Properties' pane by clicking on the required checkboxes. The message types that can be selected for logging are Critical, Warning and Information.

The logging mode can be set to 'Live' to report current messages or 'Historic' to display previous logged messages. In 'Historic' mode the specific hour, minute, and second beginning and end dates to search can be set. Click 'Display' when these parameters have been set to display the required log messages.



Figure 13-6: Event Log

The log messages can also be exported to a file for further processing using the 'Export' option in the 'Properties' pane.

Note: The logging export file is an XML file and can be imported into Excel using the speech quotes (") as the delimiter.

REQUEST INFO

Selecting "Request Info" in the Properties pane will display a "Request Matrix Information" screen which will allows a number of matrix parameters to be set or displayed.



Figure 13-7: Request Matrix Information

Select the required function in the left pane and the click on the 'Send' button to send the request or update.

The default functions are described below.

Matrix Overview

Causes information about the current matrix status to be output to the matrix event log.

IP Address Dump

Outputs information on the current matrix IP address information to the event log.

Network Status Info

The current network status of the matrix is output to the matrix event log.

Comms Test

Initiates a network communications test.

Comms Test Results

Outputs the results of the last communications test performed to the matrix event log.

Ethernet Stats

Output the statistics of ethernet transactions logged such as packet losses etc to the matrix event log.

Change IP Address

This function allows the primary and secondary IP address of the target matrix to be set. These addresses correspond to the LAN1 and LAN2 connectors on the rear of the CPU card (see the Eclipse HX-Omega, Eclipse HX-Median and Eclipse HX-Delta User Guides) or the Eclipse HX-PiCo unit (LAN 1 only).

Request Matrix Information						
Matrix Overview , IP Address Dump , Network Status Info Trunk Usage Report , Comme Text		Parameter	Value			
		Pincode '13438' to confirm IP address change and reset matrix				
		Interface (1 = LAN1, 2 = LAN2)	1			
Comms Test Results		IP Address	172.16.2.100			
Custom	Ξ	Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0			
Change IP Address Output Remote Routes		Default Gateway	255.255.255.255			
CrossPoint Info Local Trunk Status Local Trunk Status Local Trunk Config Remote Line Config Memory Dump Panel Information Panel Message Dump Remote Line Status VeNiX Report Status VeNiX Report Status VeNiX Recommission ISDN Trunk Test X.21 Regular Report Service Decommission VeNiX Unit Dbg Level Remote Route Requests Panel Mag Monitoring						

Figure 13-8: IP Address Setup Display

Select interface 1 or 2 (LAN1 or LAN2 port) and enter the required IP address, subnet mask and default gateway and click on 'Send' to update the matrix.

Note: Changing the IP address parameters may result in the EHX PC losing contact with the matrix and may require the ethernet configuration of the PC to be changed.

Custom

Allows request parameters to be entered manually for downloading to the matrix.

AUDIO ALERTS

This option in the 'Properties' pane allows audio alert sounds to be set up for the three message types of Critical, Warning and Informatory. The audio alerts are .wav files and the default is the standard Windows media files. The EHX operator may configure other sound files if required.

Click to select one or all of the following categories of messages to cause an audio alert from the EHX computer.

- Critical
- Warning
- Info

If no option is selected no event in this category of messages will cause an audio alert.

CHANGING MATRIX IP ADDRESS

It may be necessary to change the IP address of a matrix. The sequence of steps to change the IP address of a matrix via the event log is:

- 1. After starting EHX open the configuration.
- 2. Ensure that the PC is connected to the matrix via ethernet or a serial link.
- 3. Open Matrix Event Log from the Diagnostics menu (see the chapter "Using the Diagnostic Tools" for details on the Matrix Event Log).

Note: To display the Diagnostics menu at least one matrix must be configured on the layout pane.

4. To connect to the matrix, press Play.

Properties					
Mode: Live Historic					
💽 Clear Grid					
Show: 🚺 🗑 Critical 🔬 🗑 Warning 🐨 Info					
Export Audio alerts					
0: Frame1 v					

Figure 13-9: Press Play to Connect to Matrix

5. When connection is established click on the 'Request Info' button which will be displayed beside the 'Play' icon.

Properties				
Mode: Live Historic				
🕕 🕖 Request Info 🛛 Clear Grid				
Show: 🚺 📝 Critical				
🛕 👿 Warning				
Info				
Export				
Audio alerts				
0: Frame1 👻				
Active Frame				

Figure 13-10: Request Info Button

6. Choose 'Change IP Address' from the list in the left hand pane and enter the desired values listed below.

Request Matrix Informatio	л. Л	
Matrix Overview IP Address Dump Network Status Info	Parameter	Value
	Pincode '13438' to confirm IP address change and reset matrix	
Trunk Usage Report	Interface (1 = LAN1, 2 = LAN2)	1
Comms Test Results	IP Address	172.16.2.100
Ethernet Stats Change IP Address	Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Custom	Default Gateway	255.255.255.255
		Send Cancel

Figure 13-11: IP Address Entry

- Select parameter 1 and enter the pin code.
- Select parameter 2 and enter interface 1 and then enter the LAN1 port address.
- Select parameter 2 and enter interface 2 and then enter the LAN2 port address (Omega, Median and Delta matrix only).
- Select parameter 3 and enter the subnet mask.
- Select parameter 4 and enter the default gateway address
- 7. Click on 'Send' to update the matrix.
- 8. A message from the Matrix indicating that the change was successful will be seen in the log, and the matrix will reset.
- 9. Close Matrix Event Log, and open "My Systems".
- 10. Change the IP address in My Systems to be the same as the new value in the matrix.
- 11. Press Save and Activate.
- 12. Note that it may be necessary to change the IP address and subnet mask of the PC if the new matrix IP address is from a different network range.

SYSTEM MONITORING

System monitoring is started by selecting **System > Monitoring**.



Figure 13-12: System Menu

Monitoring displays all the frames in the current configuration and their status.



Figure 13-13: System Monitoring Screen

Color coding is used to indicate system status:

- Amber = Unable to communicate with the matrix frame.
- **Red** = Errors reported from the matrix frame.
- Gray = The matrix frame is operating normally.

When 'Live Status' on the system monitor toolbar is selected tabs for Panels, Beltpacks and Antennae are displayed. Selecting these displays the status of all the devices of this type in the current configuration.

RESOURCE CHART

The Resource Chart allows you to view the system resources that would be used by your current configuration if it were to be downloaded to the matrix frame(s).

When you build the current configuration for the Resource Chart, the system resources are displayed as a percentage of the maximum permitted value.

Color coding indicates the different usage levels:

- Green = Low usage.
- Amber = Medium usage.
- Red = High usage.



Figure 13-14: Example resource chart

SAVE DIAGNOSTICS INFORMATION UTILITY

The **Save Diagnostics Information** utility (**Help > Save Diagnostics Information**) enables you to take a snapshot of the current state of your configuration, the EHX PC and the matrix frame(s), and store this information as a compressed file on your computer.

This information can then be sent to Clear-Com support to assist with the diagnosis of issues.

The following information is captured:

Information captured	Description / comments
EHX version information	The version of EHX that is being run, the address of the server that EHX is connected to, and the operational mode of EHX (Client-Only or Client-Server).
EHX Project (configuration)	Exported as an * .hxn file.
EHX Database	A copy of the EHX database is provided, if available.
Frame information	The name, ID, description and IP address of the matrix frames in the current project, along with details of their active configurations.
Firmware report(s)	A firmware report from each of the frames in the current project.
Configurations currently running on the frames	Copies of the configurations that are currently running on the frames (achieved by performing an upload from each of the frames in the current project).
EHX PC system Information.	Basic system information concerning the EHX PC, including OS and hardware information.
EHX PC process information	Information about the processes that are currently running on the EHX PC.

TABLE 14-1: SAVE DIAGNOSTICS INFO UTILITY

Information captured	Description / comments
EHX PC service information	Information about the services that are configured on the EHX PC.
EHX exception logs	The exception logs from EHX
EHX event logs	The ADM event logs from EHX
Frame diagnostics information	A dump of diagnostics information from the matrix frames (including system information, fiber allocation, IP and Ethernet usage, and task performance history)

TABLE 14-1: SAVE DIAGNOSTICS INFO UTILITY

CLEAR UNUSED MEMORY

The .Net Framework used by EHX manages its own memory usage on the system, allocating and releasing memory when appropriate. In some circumstances, rather than release unused memory back to the operating system, it may choose to hold on to the memory allocation if it believes it will be used again in the near future. The "Clear Unused Memory" option under File->Help causes EHX to ask the .Net Framework to release any unused memory, even if it may be used in the future. In general, EHX and .Net will manage the memory allocation without any issues - this option should only be used if the user believes that EHX is "leaking" memory (i.e. progressively using more and more memory) and wishes to get a more accurate view of the memory usage.



Analog Port Any of the Eclipse HX matrix's analog input/output RJ-45 connectors that are used to connect cable from the matrix to panels and interfaces. Each "port" connects to a separate audio channel in the matrix intercom system.

Alias label A label that is temporarily assigned and replaces a previously labeled port or conference.

Bus A bus is the channel or path between the components in the matrix along which electrical signals flow to carry information from one component to the next. In the Eclipse HX matrix the bus is located in the etched surface of the midplane.

Call Signal A call signal is an electronic signal sent from one panel or interface to another. A call signal can be audible and/or visual. Typically a call signal is sent to get the attention of a panel operator who may have turned down their intercom speaker's volume or removed their headset. It can also be sent to activate an electronic relay.

Canvas The assignment area of Production Maestro which can have any user labeled background.

Category-5 cable EIA/TIA 568 category specification relating to network cabling. Shielded category-5 cabling is required for Eclipse HX matrix wiring.

CellCom Digital wireless communications product. Sold under the CellCom name in USA and as FreeSpeak in Europe and Asia.

Central Matrix The term "central matrix" is used to differentiate the central hardware and software of the intercom system from the connected audio devices. The central matrix consists of:

- 1. The metal housing for the circuit cards and power supplies.
- 2. The circuit cards.
- 3. The power supplies.
- 4. The rear panel connectors which connect the matrix's hardware to panels and interfaces.

Conference An internal matrix virtual party line or busbar where many panels and interfaces can talk onto or listen from the party line without talking to themselves.

Configuration. Determines the operating parameters of the Eclipse HX matrix system, including port functions, talk-and-listen audio routes, controls and other functions. Configurations are created and managed in EHX, for download to the matrix frame(s).

Destination A device such as an intercom panel, beltpack, or interface to which audio signals are sent. The device from which audio signals are sent is called a "source".

Duplex All real-time communication between individuals talking face to face is full duplex, meaning that they can both talk and listen simultaneously. The Eclipse HX matrices provide full-duplex audio.

EHX Eclipse HX Configuration Software. Software program that guides the operation of the central matrix circuit cards and connected panels.

Ethernet International standard which describes how information is transmitted across a network. Provides for the efficient organization of network components.

Fiber-optic Cable A fiber-optic cable consists of a glass core covered with a reflective material called "cladding" and several layers of buffer coating to protect the cable from the environment. A laser sends light pulses through the glass core to the other end of the cable.

FreeSpeak Digital wireless communications product. Sold under the FreeSpeak name in Europe and Asia and CellCom name in USA.

Full Duplex Refers to transmission of signals in two directions simultaneously.

IFB "Interruptible Foldback". The term "foldback" refers to sending "program" audio, or some other audio mix, back to announcers while they are on the air. Doing so allows announcers to monitor themselves, other announcers, videotapes of commercials, or some mix of sources, while they on the air. This is typically found in television news and live broadcast events.

Announcers typically wear a small ear piece so they can hear the selected foldback audio mix. When a director wants to give directions to an announcer on air, or to announce changes in the program, the director must "interrupt" the foldback. To do this, the director uses a channel specifically set up to interrupt the foldback audio.

Interface Module A piece of electronic hardware designed to convert the 4-wire signals of a central matrix port to some other form of communication, such as 2-wire party line, telephone, etc. The interface module is connected to a central matrix port. The external non-4-wire device is then connected to the interface module.

ISO The ISO function, short for "panel ISOlation", allows a panel operator to call a destination and interrupt all of that destination's other audio paths and establish a private conversation. When the call is completed the destination's audio pathways are restored to their original state before the interruption.

KeyGroup KeyGroups provide a way of assigning a label to multiple panels simultaneously even within a networked matrix system. Once the KeyGroups have been defined using EHX, all the keys within a KeyGroup can be changed with a single assignment in Production Maestro (Pro mode only).

Label A label is an alphanumeric name of up to five characters that identifies a source, destination, or control function accessed by an intercom panel. Labels appear in the displays of the intercom panel. Labels can identify panels, ports interfaced to other external equipment, fixed groups, party lines, and special control functions.

Multiplexing The process by which two or more signals are transmitted over a single communications channel. Examples include time division and wavelength division multiplexing.

Non-volatile Memory Data stored in the CPU's firmware (ROM) that is not lost when the power is turned off.

Palette The port, keyGroup and Monitor selection screen in Production Maestro.

Panel Also referred to as "station" in some cases (usually older manuals). Any intelligent intercom device connected to the rear-panel analog ports of the central matrix. This term does not refer to devices connected through interface modules.

Partyline A wired shared communication system based on a single screened pair of wires.

Port Any of the input/output connections (RJ-45 connectors) on the back panel of the central matrix. These connectors and the attached cables connect the central matrix to remote intercom devices. The term "port" emphasizes that the connection is a "portal" between the central matrix and the remote intercom devices.

Program Any separate audio source that is fed into the intercom channels. In television applications, for example, "program" audio is the audio that is broadcast on air.

Project. A **project** (stored and exported as an *.**hxn** file) provides a container for your configurations, and may comprise one or many configurations for one or many matrix frames.

A project can be used to define every aspect of a complex intercom system, including the connectivity between multiple, intelligently linked matrices and/or the configurations for individual matrix frames.

Rack Unit or RU Standardized unit of mounting space on a rack panel. Each rack unit is 1.75 inches (44.45 mm) of vertical mounting space. Therefore 1 RU is 1.75 inches (44.45 mm) of vertical mounting space, 2 RU is 3.5 inches (88.9 mm), 3 RU is 5.25 inches (133.35 mm), and so on. **Remote Panel** Any intelligent intercom device connected to the back-panel ports of the central matrix. This term does not refer to devices connected through interfaces.

Sidetone The sound of the panel operator's own voice heard in their own earphone as they speak.

Source In this manual, the term "source" refers to a device—such as an intercom panel, interface, or beltpack —that sends audio into the matrix. The device to which audio is sent is called a "destination".

VOX In the Eclipse HX system, when audio at a panel exceeds a threshold, a light switches on at the panel's port card to visually cue the operator. The threshold level is set in the Eclipse HX Configuration Software.

V-Series Communications panels used with Eclipse HX systems providing advanced facilities. Available in rack mount and desktop formats.

LIMITED WARRANTY

This document details the Clear-Com Standard Limited Warranty for all new products for sale within all regions with the exception of Military, Aerospace, and Government (MAG).

EXCEPT AS SET FORTH HEREIN ("LIMITED WARRANTY"), CLEAR-COM MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ALL OF WHICH ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

- 1. <u>Standard Limited Warranty.</u> Clear-Com warrants its products, including supplied accessories, against defects in material or workmanship for the time periods as set forth below provided it was purchased from an authorized Clear-Com dealer or distributor.
 - a) Pursuant to this Limited Warranty, Clear-Com will, at its option:
 - i) repair the product using new or refurbished parts, or;
 - ii) replace the product with a new or refurbished product.
 - b) Remedies: In the event of a defect, the rights detailed in 1 (a) are your exclusive remedies. For purposes of this Limited Warranty, "refurbished" means a product or part that has been returned to its original specifications.
 - c) Standard Warranty Period (by Product):
 - i) All Clear-Com brand systems and products, including belt packs, have a Limited Warranty of two years, with the exception of;
 - (1) Cables, accessories, components & consumable items have a Limited Warranty of 90 days.
 - (2) Any Clear-Com product that has been classified as obsolete at the time of sale has a Limited Warranty of 90 days from sales and will be replaced with the same product or a sales credit will be issued, at the sole discretion of Clear-Com.
 - (3) Headsets, handsets, microphones, and associated spare parts, as well as UHF wireless IFB products, have a Limited Warranty of one year.
 - (4) UHF WBS Analog wireless intercom systems have a Limited Warranty of three years.

- (5) All software products, including Concert (Client and Server), ECS, Production Maestro and Logic Maestro are warranted for one year and shall substantially conform to published specifications. The media on which the Software is furnished is warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship (under normal use) for a period of one year.
- (6) Any Clear-Com products that are listed within the last time buy period have the same Limited Warranty for their type 1.i 1 1.i.5 as above.
- d) Any Clear-Com product that is repaired or supplied as a replacement under the terms of this Limited Warranty shall inherit the remaining warranty period from the original product.
- e) Standard Warranty Period Start Date
 - i) Dealer / Distributor Sales: In view of Dealer or Distributor stocking practices, the Standard Warranty Period for products sold through Dealers or Distributors will commence from the Clear-Com invoice date and will include an automatic extension of three months. Any valid warranty claim within the Standard Warranty Period as determined by the Clear-Com invoice date will be covered without further supporting evidence. All warranty claims after this date must be supported by the Customer's proof of purchase that demonstrates the product is still within the Standard Warranty Period (as detailed in Section 1.c.i above, plus the automatic three month extension) from their purchase date.
 - ii) Direct Sales: The Standard Warranty Period will commence from the date the product was shipped from Clear-Com to the Customer. The Standard Warranty Period start date for contracts that include commissioning will be the date of the Site Acceptance Test (SAT) or one month from conclusion of the commissioning project, whichever is earlier.

f) Invalidation of Warranty

- i) This Limited Warranty shall be invalidated if the product's outer case has been opened and internal modifications have been made or damage has occurred, or upon the occurrence of other damage or failure not attributable to normal wear and tear. Authorized modifications with Clear-Com's express written permission will not invalidate the warranty.
- g) Software Updates
 - i) Software Updates are released periodically to correct discovered program bugs. During the Warranty Period, software updates are available to Customers free of charge.

h) Software Upgrades

- i) Software Upgrades include new Features and/or Functional Enhancements and are not included as part of the Standard Warranty but may be purchased at the published rates.
- Note: In the absence of a Software Update containing a program correction and no available workaround to mitigate the problem, at the discretion of Service, Sales, Engineering, or Product Management, the Customer may be provided a Software Upgrade under warranty.
- 2. Exclusions. Services do not cover damage or failure caused by any occurrence beyond Clear-Com's reasonable control, including without limitation acts of God, fire, flooding, earthquake, lightning, failure of electric power or air conditioning, neglect, misuse, improper operation, war, government regulations, supply shortages, riots, sabotage, terrorism, unauthorized modifications or repair, strikes, labor disputes or any product failure that Clear-Com determines is not a result of failure in the Services provided by Clear-Com. Further Services excluded from this Agreement include: services required due to errors or omissions in Customer purchase orders; installation or maintenance of wiring, circuits, electrical conduits or devices external to the products; replacement or reconditioning of products which, in Clear-Com's opinion cannot be reliably maintained or properly serviced due to excessive wear or deterioration; Customer's failure to maintain the installation site in accordance with the environmental specifications of the products; or service on products removed from the location originally specified by Customer and/or reinstalled without the prior written approval of Clear-Com. Customer will pay Clear-Com's then current published charges to restore such Covered Products to a condition eligible for further service under this Agreement. Clear-Com shall be excused from and shall not be liable for any failure or delay in performance under this Agreement due to the foregoing or any causes beyond its reasonable control.

3. <u>Limitation of Liability.</u> IN NO EVENT WILL CLEAR-COM BE LIABLE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, EVEN IF ADVISED IN ADVANCE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

- 4. <u>Assignment.</u> Neither party may assign this Agreement or any portion thereof without the prior written consent of the other, except in the event of a merger, sale of all or substantially all of the assets or other corporate reorganization.
- <u>Ownership of replaced parts or product</u>. All replaced parts or products become the property of Clear-Com.
- 6. <u>Entire Agreement.</u> This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous proposals, oral or written, and all other communications between them relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT & REPAIR POLICY

<u>APRIL 29, 2010</u>

In order to ensure that your experience with Clear-Com and our World Class products is as beneficial, effective and efficient as possible, we would like to define the policies and share some "best practices" that can accelerate any problem solving processes which we may find necessary and to enhance your customer service experience. Our Technical Support, Return Material Authorization, and Repair Policies are set forth below. These Policies are subject to revision and constantly evolve in order to address our Customers' and the Market's needs. Accordingly these are provided by way of guidance and for information only and may be changed at anytime with or without Notice.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT POLICY

- a) Telephone, online, and e-mail technical support will be provided by the Customer Service Center free of charge during the Warranty Period.
- b) Technical support will be provided free of charge for all software products under the following conditions:
 - i) The application, operating, and embedded software is installed on a product covered by Clear-Com's Limited Warranty, and:
 - (1) The software is at the current release level; or,
 - (2) The software is one (1) version removed from current.
 - ii) Older versions of software will receive "best-effort" support, but will not be updated to correct reported bugs or add requested functionality.
- c) For Technical Support:
 - North and South America, (incl. Canada, Mexico, and the Caribbean) & US Military: Hours: 0800 - 1700 Pacific Time Days: Monday - Friday Tel: +1 510 337 6600 Email: Support@Clearcom.com
ii) Europe, the Middle East and Africa:

Hours:	0800 - 2000 Central European Time
Days:	Monday - Friday
Tel:	+49 40 853 999 700
Email:	TechnicalSupportEMEA@clearcom.com

0800 - 1700 Pacific Time
Monday - Friday
+1 510 337 6600
Support@Clearcom.com

- d) Email Technical Support is available for all Clear-Com branded products free of charge for the life of the product, or two years after a product has been classified as obsolete, whichever comes first. To log or update a request, send an email to: <u>Support@Clearcom.com.</u>
- e) Support for Distributor and Dealer Sales
 - i) Distributors and Dealers may utilize the Customer Service Centers once a system has been installed and commissioned. Clear-Com Systems and Applications Engineers will provide support to the Distributor from the pre-sales stage through to satisfactory installation for new system purchases. Customers will be encouraged to contact their Dealer or Distributor with their installation and technical support enquires rather than using the Customer Service Centers directly.
- f) Support for Direct Sales
 - i) Customers may utilize the Customer Service Centers once a system has been installed and commissioned by Clear-Com Systems and Applications Engineers, or in the case of project installations, once the Project Team has completed the hand-over to the Support Centers.

RETURN MATERIAL AUTHORIZATION POLICY

- a) Authorizations: All products returned to Clear-Com or a Clear-Com Authorized Service Partner must be identified by a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number.
- b) The Customer will be provided with an RMA number upon contacting Clear-Com Sales Support as instructed below.
- c) The RMA number must be obtained from Clear-Com via phone or email prior to returning product to the Service Center. Product received by the Service Center without a proper RMA number is subject to return to the Customer at the Customer's expense.

- d) Damaged equipment will be repaired at the Customer's expense.
- e) Returns are subject to a 15% restocking fee.
- f) Advance Warranty Replacements (AWRs);
 - i) During the first 30 days of the Standard Warranty Period: Once the equipment fault has been verified by Clear-Com or its authorized representative, Clear-Com will ship a new replacement product. The Customer will be provided with an RMA number and be required to return the faulty equipment within 14 days of receipt of the replacement or will be invoiced for the list price of a new product.
 - ii) During days 31-90 of the Standard Warranty Period: Once the equipment fault has been verified by Clear-Com or its authorized representative, Clear-Com will ship a like-new, fully refurbished replacement product. The Customer will be provided with an RMA number and be required to return the faulty equipment within 14 days of receipt of the replacement or will be invoiced for the list price of a new product.
 - iii) To obtain an RMA number or request an AWR:

a, Asia-Pacific, and US Military:
0800 - 1700 Pacific Time
Monday - Friday
+1 510 337 6600
SalesSupportUS@Clearcom.com

(2) Europe, the Mide	dle East and Africa:
Hours:	0800 - 1700 GMT + 1
Days:	Monday - Friday
Tel:	+ 44 1223 815000
Email:	SalesSupportEMEA@Clearcom.com

- iv) Note: AWRs are not available for UHF WBS Analog wireless intercom systems. UHF WBS Analog wireless intercom systems out-of-box failures must be returned to Clear-Com for repair.
- v) Note: Out-of-box failures returned after 90 days will be repaired and not replaced unless approved by Clear-Com Management.

- vi) Note: AWRs are not available after 90 days of receipt of product unless an AWR Warranty Extension is purchased at the time of product purchase.
- vii) Note: Shipping charges, including duties, taxes, and insurance (optional), to Clear-Com's factory are the responsibility of the Customer.
- viii) Note: Shipping AWRs from Clear-Com is at Clear-Com's expense (normal ground or international economy delivery). Requests for expedited shipping (E.g. "Next-Day Air"), customs duties, and insurance are the responsibility of the Customer.

REPAIR POLICY

- a) Repair Authorizations: All products sent to Clear-Com or a Clear-Com Authorized Service Partner for repair must be identified by a Repair Authorization (RA) number.
- b) The Customer will be provided with an RA number upon contacting Clear-Com Customer Services as instructed below.
- c) The RA number must be obtained from Clear-Com via phone or email prior to returning product to the Service Center. Product received by the Service Center without a proper RA number is subject to return to the Customer at the Customer's expense.
- d) Return for Repair
 - i) Customers are required to ship equipment at their own cost (including transportation, packing, transit, insurance, taxes and duties) to Clear-Com's designated location for repair.
 - (1) Clear-Com will pay for the equipment to be returned to the Customer when it is repaired under warranty.
 - (2) Shipping from Clear-Com is normal ground delivery or international economy.
 - (3) Requests for expedited shipping (E.g. "Next-Day Air"), customs duties, and insurance are the responsibility of the Customer.
 - ii) Clear-Com does not provide temporary replacement equipment ("loaner") during the period the product is at the factory for repair. Customers should consider a potential prolonged outage during the repair cycle, and if required for continuous operations purchase minimum spare equipment required or purchase an AWR Warranty Extension.
 - iii) No individual parts or subassemblies will be provided under warranty, and warranty repairs will be completed only by Clear-Com or its Authorized Service Partners.